

genesis history

content by Frank DeRemer, Ph.D.



creator, maker, cosmos

ezra-neh...

September 9

Back to: [Title Page](#) or [Ezekiel](#)
Embedded books: [Table of Contents](#)

[Ezra 1:1-4](#)

[|| 2 Chronicles 36:22-23](#)

[Ezra 1:5-11](#)

[1 Chronicles 3:17-19a](#)

[Nehemiah 7:5](#)

[Ezra 2:1-70](#)

[|| Nehemiah 7:6-73a](#)

[This column parallels the next:]

[Ezra 1:1-4](#) ||

Cyrus' Decree: Freedom for Jews

1:1 ¶ **Now** in the first year of **Cyrus king of Persia** [Cyr-01], that the word of **YHWH** by the mouth of Jeremiah [Jer 29:12; note: NOT Daniel; cf. Isa 44:26-45:1] might be fulfilled, **YHWH** stirred up the spirit of **Cyrus king of Persia**, so that he made a proclamation [Decree #1 536 BC (+ 483 = 53 BC)] throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying, 2

“Thus says **Cyrus king of Persia**:

All the kingdoms of the lands [earth] **YHWH God of heaven** has given me. And **He** has commanded me to build **Him** a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Who is among you of all **His people**? May **his God** be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of **YHWH God of Israel** (**He is God**) that is in Jerusalem. 4 And whoever is left in any place where he dwells, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for the house of **God** that is in Jerusalem.”

[I follow Sir Isaac Newton in his Ezra-Nehemiah chronology, including the prophecies of Haggai, Zechariah, and Joel, and the story of Esther per Jones, then the prophecy of Malachi. See Timeline.] [Steve Gregg: Overview]

[The Jews are freed to return to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple in 536 BC when Cyrus began as sole-rex, as predicted in Isa 44:28.]

[2 Chronicles 36:22-23](#) [536 BC](#)

Cyrus' Decree: Freedom for Jews

22 ¶ **Now** in the first year of **Cyrus king of Persia** [Cyr-01], that the word of **YHWH** by the mouth of Jeremiah [Jer 29:12; note: NOT Daniel; cf. Isa 44:26-45:1] might be fulfilled, **YHWH** stirred up the spirit of **Cyrus king of Persia**, so that he made a proclamation [Decree #1 536 BC (+ 483 = 53 BC)] throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying, 23

“Thus says **Cyrus king of Persia**:

All the kingdoms of the lands [earth] **YHWH God of heaven** has given me. And **He** has commanded me to build **Him** a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is among you of all **His people**? May **YHWH his God** be with him, and let him go up!”

[This ends 2 Chronicles.]

[More details of the decree: [Ezr 6](#)]

*This ends **The Captivity** of the Jews, which started with the capture of Daniel & others in 606 BC (Da 1:1), and lasted for 70 years, to 536 BC, per Jer 29:12.*

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Ezra 1-3](#)]

[Ezra 1:5-11](#)

5 ¶ **Then** the heads of the fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all whose spirits **God** had moved, arose to go up and build the house of **YHWH** that is in Jerusalem [purpose: NOT to build Jerusalem itself]. 6 And all those who were around them encouraged them with articles of silver and gold, with goods and livestock, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. 7 King **Cyrus** also brought out the articles of the house of **YHWH**, which **Nebuchadnezzar** had taken from Jerusalem and put in the temple of his gods; 8 and **Cyrus king of Persia** brought them out by the hand of **Mithredath** [“given by Mithra”] the treasurer, and counted them out to **Sheshbazzar** [“worshipper of fire”; apparently the Babylonian name of **Zerubbabel**: 2:2, 5:16, or it simply meant “governor”] the prince of Judah. 9

This is the number of them: thirty [30] gold platters, one thousand [1,000] silver platters, twenty-nine [29] knives, 10 thirty [30] gold basins, four hundred and ten [410] silver basins of a similar kind, and one thousand [1,000] other articles.11 All the articles of gold and silver were five thousand four hundred [5,400].

All these **Sheshbazzar** [**Zerubbabel**] took with the captives who were brought from **Babylon** to **Jerusalem**.

[1 Chronicles 3:17-19a](#)

[Zerubbabel's Genealogy](#)

17 And the sons of **Jeconiah** were [aka **Jehoiachin** ↑, **Coniah**] **Assir** [“prisoner”], **Shealtiel** [“I have asked of God”] his son, 18 and **Malchiram** [“high is my king”], **Pedaiah** [“YHWH has ransomed”], **Shenazzar** [“splendid leader”], **Jecamiah** [“YHWH raises”], **Hoshama** [“whom YHWH hears”], and **Nedabiah** [“whom YHWH impels”]. [↓, not Shealtiel?]

19a The sons of **Pedaiah** were **Zerubbabel** [“sown in Babylon”] and **Shimei** [“renowned”].

[Nehemiah 1:1-7:4 follows Ezra]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Neh 3-8](#)]

[Nehemiah 7:5](#)

Registration of the People

5 ¶ **Then** my **God** put it into my heart to gather the nobles, the rulers, and the people, that they might be registered by genealogy. And I [**Nehemiah**] found a register of the genealogy of those who had come up in the first return, and found written in it:

[Nehemiah 7:6ff || Ezra 2ff next]

[This column parallels the next:]

Ezra 2 ||

Returning Captives Named

2:1 ¶ **Now** these are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon [starting in 606BC with Daniel et al, so it is now 70 years later: [Je 25](#)], and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his own city. 2 Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jeshua [“he is saved”], Nehemiah [“Y^{HWH} comforts”], Seraiah [“Y^{HWH} is ruler”], Reelaiah [“bearer of Y^{HWH}”],

Mordecai [“little man” or “worshipper of Mars”], Bilshan [“in slander”], Mispar [“number”], Bigvai [“in my bodies”], Rehum [“compassion”], and Baanah [“in affliction”].

[Translator difference:

The number of the men of the people of Israel: 3

the people of Parosh [“flea”], [2,172] two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; 4

the people of Shephatiah [“Y^{HWH} has judged”],

[372] three hundred and seventy-two; 5 the people of Arah [“traveler”],

[775] seven hundred and seventy-five; 6 the people of Pahath-Moab,

of the people of [^ “Moab’s pit”] Jeshua [“he is saved”] and

Joab [“Y^{HWH} is father”], [2,812] two thousand eight hundred and twelve; 7

[Nehemiah found Ezra’s register later]

Nehemiah 7:6-73a

Ezra’s List of Returnees

6 “ These are the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away [starting in 606BC with Daniel et al, so it is now 70 years later: [Je 25](#)], and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, everyone to his [own] city. 7 Those who came with Zerubbabel were Jeshua [aka Joshua: [Hag 1:1](#)], Nehemiah, Azariah [“Y^{HWH} has helped”], Raamiah [“thunder of Y^{HWH}”], Nahamani [“merciful”], [????] Mordecai,

Bilshan, Mispereth [alternate spelling], Bigvai, Nehum [“comfort”], and Baanah.

people vs sons; both Hebrew ben]

The number of the men of the people of Israel: 8

the sons of Parosh, [2,172] two thousand one hundred and seventy-two; 9

the sons of Shephatiah,

[372] three hundred and seventy-two; 10 the sons of Arah,

[652] six hundred and fifty-two; 11 the sons of Pahath-Moab,

of the sons of Jeshua [aka Joshua: [Ha 1:1](#)] and

Joab, [2,818] two thousand eight hundred and eighteen; 12

[This column parallels the next:]

the people of Elam [“eternity”], [1,254] one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; 8

the people of Zattu [“brightness of him”],

[945] nine hundred and forty-five; 9 the people of Zaccai [“pure”],

[760] seven hundred and sixty; 10 the people of Bani [“built ___”],

[642] six hundred and forty-two; 11 the people of Bebai [“my cavities”],

[623] six hundred and twenty-three; 12 the people of Azgad

[“Gad is mighty”], [1,222] one thousand two hundred and twenty-two; 13

the people of Adonikam [“my lord arose”],

[666] six hundred and sixty-six; 14 the people of Bigvai [“in my bodies”],

[2,056] two thousand and fifty-six; 15 the people of Adin [“dainty”

or “delicate”],

[454] four hundred and fifty-four; 16 the people of

Ater [“binder”] of Hezekiah [“Y^{HWH} has made strong”],

[98] ninety-eight; 17 [See v.19 ↓ for Hashum] →

the people of Bezai [“conqueror”], [323] three hundred and twenty-three; 18

the people of Jorah [“he instructs”], [112] one hundred and twelve; 19

the people of Hashum [“rich”], [223] two hundred and twenty-three; 20

the people of Gibbar [“the valiant”], [95] ninety-five; 21

the people of Bethlehem [“house of bread (food)”],

[123] one hundred and twenty-three; 22

the sons of Elam, [1,254] one thousand two hundred and fifty-four; 13

the sons of Zattu,

[845] eight hundred and forty-five; 14 the sons of Zaccai,

[760] seven hundred and sixty; 15 the sons of Binnui [“built up”],

[648] six hundred and forty-eight; 16 the sons of Bebai,

[628] six hundred and twenty-eight; 17 the sons of Azgad,

[2,322] two thousand three hundred and twenty-two; 18

the sons of Adonikam,

[667] six hundred and sixty-seven; 19 the sons of Bigvai,

[2,067] two thousand and sixty-seven; 20 the sons of Adin,

[655] six hundred and fifty-five; 21 the sons of

Ater of Hezekiah,

[98] ninety-eight; 22 the sons of Hashum,

[328] three hundred and twenty-eight; 23 the sons of Bezai,

[324] three hundred and twenty-four; 24 the sons of Hariph [“a plucking off”],

[112] one hundred and twelve; 25 ← [See v.22 ↑ for Hashum]

the sons of Gibeon [“hill city”], [95] ninety-five; 26

the men of Bethlehem

[123+56 (next) = 179, not 188]

[This column parallels the next:]

the men of Netophah [“dropping”],
[56] fifty-six; 23
the men of Anathoth
[“answers to prayer”],
[128] one hundred and twenty-eight; 24
the people of ___ Azmaveth
[“strong unto death”],
[42] forty-two; 25
the people of
Kirjath ___Arim [“city of forests”],
Chephirah [“lionness”], and
Beeroth [“wells”],
[743] seven hundred and forty-three; 26
the people of
Ramah [“hill”] and
Geba [“hill”],
[621] six hundred and twenty-one; 27
the men of Michmas [“hidden”],
[122] one hundred and twenty-two; 28
the men of
Bethel [“house of **God**”] and
Ai [“heap of ruins”],
[223] two hundred and twenty-three; 29
the people of ___ Nebo [“prophet”],
[52] fifty-two; 30
the people of Magbish [“congregating”],
[156] one hundred and fifty-six; 31
the people of the other Elam [“eternity”],
[1,254] one thousand two hundred and
fifty-four; 32
the people of Harim [“dedicated”],
[320] three hundred and twenty; 33
[See v.34 for Jericho] →
the people of
Lod [“travail”],
Hadid [“sharp”], and
Ono [“vigorous”],
[725] seven hundred and twenty-five;34
the people of Jericho [“its moon”],
[345] three hundred and forty-five; 35

and Netophah,
[188] one hundred and eighty-eight; 27
the men of Anathoth,
[128] one hundred and twenty-eight; 28
the men of Beth Azmaveth,
[42] forty-two; 29
the men of
Kirjath Jearim,
Chephirah, and
Beeroth,
[743] seven hundred and forty-three; 30
the men of
Ramah and
Geba,
[621] six hundred and twenty-one; 31
the men of Michmas,
[122] one hundred and twenty-two; 32
the men of
Bethel and
Ai,
[123] one hundred and twenty-three; 33
the men of the other Nebo,
[52] fifty-two; 34
the sons of the other Elam,
[1,254] one thousand two hundred and
fifty-four; 35
the sons of Harim,
[320] three hundred and twenty; 36
the sons of Jericho,
[345] three hundred and forty-five; 37
the sons of
Lod,
Hadid, and
Ono,
[721] seven hundred and twenty-one;38
← [See v.36 ↑ for Jericho]

[This column parallels the next:]

the people of Senaah [“thorny”],
[3,630] three thousand six hundred and
thirty.
36 ¶ The priests:
the sons of Jedaiah [“**YHWH** has known”],
of the house of Jeshua
[“he is saved”],
[973] nine hundred and seventy-three;37
the sons of Immer [“he has said”],
[1,052] one thousand and fifty-two; 38
the sons of Pashhur [“freedom”],
[1,247] one thousand two hundred and
forty-seven; 39
the sons of Harim [“dedicated”],
[1,017] one thousand and seventeen.
40 The **Levites**:
the sons of
Jeshua [“he is saved”] and
Kadmiel [“**God** is the ancient one”],
of the sons of
Hodaviah [“praise ye **YHWH**”],
[74] seventy-four.
41 The singers:
the sons of Asaph [“gatherer”],
[128] one hundred and twenty-eight.
42 The sons of the gatekeepers:
the sons of Shallum [“retribution”],
the sons of Ater [“binder”],
the sons of Talmon [“oppressor”],
the sons of Akkub [“insidious”],
the sons of Hatita [“exploring”], and
the sons of Shobai [“glorious”],
[139] one hundred and thirty-nine in all.
the sons of Senaah,
[3,930] three thousand nine hundred and
thirty.
39 The priests:
the sons of Jedaiah,
of the house of Jeshua,
[aka Joshua: [Hag 1:1](#)]
[973] nine hundred and seventy-three;40
the sons of Immer,
[1,052] one thousand and fifty-two; 41
the sons of Pashhur,
[1,247] one thousand two hundred and
forty-seven; 42
the sons of Harim,
[1,017] one thousand and seventeen.
43 The **Levites**:
the sons of
Jeshua [aka Joshua: [Hag 1:1](#)], of
Kadmiel, and
of the sons of
Hodevah [“praise of **YHWH**”],
[74] seventy-four.
44 The singers:
the sons of Asaph,
[148] one hundred and forty-eight.
45 The gatekeepers:
the sons of Shallum,
the sons of Ater,
the sons of Talmon,
the sons of Akkub,
the sons of Hatita,
the sons of Shobai,
[138] one hundred and thirty-eight ____.

[This column parallels the next:]

43 The Nethinim [Gibeon temple slaves assigned to the Levites and priests for service in the sanctuary]:

the sons of Ziha [“parched”],
the sons of Hasupha [“stripped”],
the sons of Tabbaoth [“rings”], 44
the sons of Keros [“ankle”],
the sons of Siaha [“departing”],
the sons of Padon [“ransom”], 45
the sons of Lebanah [“moon-white”],
the sons of Hagabah [“locust”],
the sons of Akkub [“insidious”], 46
the sons of Hagab [“locust”],
the sons of Shalmaï [“my garments”],
the sons of Hanan [“he is merciful”], 47
the sons of Giddel [“very great”],
the sons of Gahar [“hiding place”],
the sons of Reaiah [“YHWH has seen”], 48
the sons of Rezin [“firm”],
the sons of Nekoda [“distinguished”],
the sons of Gazzam [“devouring”], 49
the sons of Uzza [“strength”],
the sons of Paseah [“limper”],
the sons of Besai [“my treading”], 50
the sons of Asnah [“I shall be hated:
she has stored up”],
the sons of Meunim [“habitations”],
the sons of Nephusim
[“refreshed of spices”], 51
the sons of Bakbuk [“bottle”],
the sons of Hakupha [“bent”],
the sons of Harhur [“inflammation”], 52
the sons of Bazluth [“asking”],
the sons of Mehida
[“famous” or “noble”],
the sons of Harsha [“mute”], 53
the sons of Barkos [“the sun cut off”],
the sons of Sisera [“battle array”],
the sons of Tamah [“laughter”], 54
the sons of Nezhiah [“pre-eminent”],

46 The Nethinim:

the sons of Ziha,
the sons of Hasupha,
the sons of Tabbaoth, 47
the sons of Keros,
the sons of Sia_ [alternate spelling],
the sons of Padon, 48
the sons of Lebanah_ [alt. spelling],
the sons of Hagaba_ [alt. spelling],
[copyist omission?]
[copyist omission?]
the sons of Salmāi, 49
the sons of Hanan,
the sons of Giddel,
the sons of Gahar, 50
the sons of Reaiah,
the sons of Rezin,
the sons of Nekoda, 51
the sons of Gazzam,
the sons of Uzza,
the sons of Besai,
[copyist omission?]
the sons of Meunim,
the sons of Nephishesim
[alternate spelling], 53
the sons of Bakbuk,
the sons of Hakupha,
the sons of Harhur, 54
the sons of Bazlith [alternate spelling],
the sons of Mehida,
the sons of Harsha, 55
the sons of Barkos,
the sons of Sisera,
the sons of Tamah, 56
the sons of Nezhiah,

[This column parallels the next:]

and
the sons of Hatipha [“seized”].

55 The sons of Solomon’s servants:
the sons of Sotai [“changeful”],
the sons of Sophereth [“writing”],
the sons of Peruda
[“grain” or “kernel”], 56
the sons of Jaala [“ascending”],
the sons of Darkon [“scatterer”],
the sons of Giddel [“very great”], 57
the sons of Shephatiah
[“YHWH has judged”],
the sons of Hattil [“doubtful”],
the sons of Pochereth of Zebaim
[“here the cutting off”], and
the sons of Ami
[“bond-servant”].

58 All the Nethinim and the children
of Solomon’s servants were
[392] three hundred and ninety-two.

59 And these were the ones who
came up from [cities]
Tel Melah [“mound of salt”],
Tel Harsha
[“mound of the deaf mute”],
Cherub [“blessing”],
Addan [“strong, firm”], and
Immer [“he has said”];
but they could not identify their
father’s house or their genealogy,
whether they were of Israel: 60
the sons of Delaiah
[“YHWH has drawn”],
the sons of Tobiah
[“YHWH is good”], and
the sons of Nekoda [“distinguished”],
[652] six hundred and fifty-two;

and
the sons of Hatipha.

57 The sons of Solomon’s servants:
the sons of Sotai,
the sons of Sophereth,
the sons of Perida
[alternate spelling], 58
the sons of Jaala,
the sons of Darkon,
the sons of Giddel, 59
the sons of Shephatiah,
the sons of Hattil,
the sons of Pochereth of Zebaim,
and
the sons of Amon
[“skilled/master workman”].

60 All the Nethinim, and the sons
of Solomon’s servants, were
[392] three hundred and ninety-two.

61 And these were the ones who
came up from [cities]
Tel Melah,
Tel Harsha,
Cherub,
Addon [“powerful”], and
Immer,
but they could not identify their
father’s house nor their lineage,
whether they were of Israel: 62
the sons of Delaiah,
the sons of Tobiah,
the sons of Nekoda,
[642] six hundred and forty-two;

[This column parallels the next:]

61 and of the sons of the priests:
the sons of Habaiah
[“YHWH has hidden”],
the sons of Koz [“thorn”], and
the sons of Barzillai [“my iron”],
who took a wife of the daughters
of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was
called by their name. 62
These sought their listing among
those who were registered by genealogy,
but they were not found;
therefore they were excluded from
the priesthood as defiled. 63 And
the governor [Zerubbabel] said to
them that they should not eat of
the most holy things till a priest
could consult with the Urim and
Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole assembly together was
[42,360] forty-two thousand three hundred
and sixty, 65
besides their male and female
servants, of whom there were
[7,337] seven thousand three hundred
and thirty-seven;
and they had
[200] two hundred _____ -
men and women singers. 66

[Ezra's entries to v64:

2172	2056	42	345
372	454	743	3630
775	98	621	973
2812	_____	122	1052
1254	323	223	1247
945	112	52	1017
760	223	156	74
642	95	1254	128
623	123	320	139
1222	56	_____	392
666	128	725	652
Total:			29,818

[????: Total not 42,360 of v64?]

63 and _____ of the priests:
the sons of Habaiah,

the sons of Koz [aka Hakkoz],
the sons of Barzillai,
who took a wife of the daughters
of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was
called by their name. 64

These sought their listing among
those who were registered by genealogy,
but it was _____ not found;
therefore they were excluded from
the priesthood as defiled. 65 And
the governor [Zerubbabel] said to
them that they should not eat of
the most holy things till a priest
could consult with the Urim and
Thummim.

66 Altogether the whole assembly was
[42,360] forty-two thousand three hundred
and sixty, 67
besides their male and female
servants, of whom there were
[7,337] seven thousand three hundred
and thirty-seven;
and they had
[245] two hundred and forty-five
men and women singers. 68

[Nehemiah's entries to v66:

2172	2067	42	_____
372	655	743	3930
652	98	621	973
2818	328	122	1052
1254	324	123	1247
845	112	52	1017
760	_____	_____	74
648	95	1254	148
628	_____	320	138
2322	188	345	392
667	128	721	642
Total:			31,089

[????: Total not 42,360 of v66?]

[This column parallels the next:]

Their horses were
[736] seven hundred and thirty-six,
their mules
[245] two hundred and forty-five, 67
their camels
[435] four hundred and thirty-five,
and their donkeys
[6,720] six thousand seven hundred and
twenty. 68

Some of the heads of the fathers'
houses, when they came to the house
of YHWH that is in Jerusalem,
offered freely for the house of God,
to erect it in its place. 69

[Nehemiah seems to give the details of
the giving, which Ezra left out. →]

According to their ability, they gave to
the treasury for the work [a total of]:

[61,000] sixty-one thousand
gold drachmas,
[5,000] five thousand
minas of silver, and
[100] one hundred priestly garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites,
some of the people,
the singers, the gatekeepers
and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities,
and all Israel _____ in their cities.

Their horses were
[736] seven hundred and thirty-six,
their mules
[245] two hundred and forty-five, 69
their camels
[435] four hundred and thirty-five,
and _____ donkeys
[6,720] six thousand seven hundred and
twenty. 70

And some of the heads of the fathers'
houses gave to the work.
The governor gave to the treasury:
[1,000] one thousand gold drachmas,
[50] fifty basins, and
[530] five hundred and thirty

priestly garments. 71
Some of the heads of the fathers' houses
gave to the treasury of the work:
[20,000] twenty thousand

gold drachmas, and
[2,200] two thousand two hundred
silver minas. 72

And that which the rest of the people
gave was:
[20,000] twenty thousand
gold drachmas,
[2,000] two thousand silver minas, and
[67] sixty-seven priestly garments.

[← only 41,000 listed above]

[← only 4,200 listed above]

[← 597 listed above]

73a So the priests, _____ the Levites,
the gatekeepers, the singers,
some of the people,

_____ the Nethinim,
and all Israel dwelt in their cities.”

September 10

Ezra 3:1 || Nehemiah 7:73b-8:1a
Nehemiah 8:1b-12
Ezra 3:2-7
Nehemiah 8:13-9:38

Ezra 3:1 || Nehemiah 7:73b-8:1a
Ezra Reads the Law [536 BC]
3:1 ¶ And when the seventh [7th] month had come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, _____ the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem.

When the seventh [7th] month came _____, _____ the children of Israel were in their cities. 8:1a ¶ Now all the people gathered together as one man _____

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Neh 3-8](#)]

Nehemiah 8:1b-12

in the open square that was in front of the Water Gate; and they told Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Law of Moses, which YHWH had commanded Israel. 2 So Ezra the priest [so ≥ 30 years old] brought the Law before the assembly of men and women and all who could hear with understanding on the first day of the seventh month [Cyr-01/07/01]. 3 Then he read from it in the open square that was in front of the Water Gate from morning until midday, before the men and women and those who could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive to the Book of the Law. 4 So Ezra the scribe stood on a platform of wood that they had made for the purpose; and beside him,

at his right hand, stood [these six]:

Mattithiah [“YHWH’s gift”],
Shema [“hear”],
Anaiah [“YHWH has answered”],
Urijah [“YHWH is my light/flame”],
Hilkiah [“my portion is YHWH”], and
Maaseiah [“work of YHWH”]; and
at his left hand [stood these seven]:
Pedaiah [“YHWH has ransomed”],
Mishael [“who is what God is”],
Malchijah [“my king is YHWH”],
Hashum [“rich”],
Hashbadana [“considerate judge”],
Zechariah [“YHWH remembers”], and
Meshullam [“friend”]. 5

And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was standing above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up. 6 And Ezra blessed YHWH, the great God. Then all the people answered, “Amen, Amen!”

while lifting up their hands. And they bowed their heads and worshiped YHWH with their faces to the ground [erets]. 7

Also
Jeshua [“he is saved”; aka Joshua],
Bani [“built”],
Sherebiah [“YHWH has scorched”],
Jamin [“right hand”],
Akkub [“insidious”],
Shabbethai [“sabbatical”],
Hodijah [“my majesty is YHWH”],
Maaseiah [“work of YHWH”],
Kelita [“crippled”],
Azariah [“YHWH has helped”],
Jozabad [“endowed by YHWH”],
Hanan [“he is merciful”],
Pelaiah [“YHWH does wonders”], and
the Levites,
helped the people to understand the Law; and the people stood in their place. 8

So they read distinctly from the book, in the Law of God; and they gave the sense, and helped them to understand the reading.

[↓ not Zerubbabel?]
9 ¶ And Nehemiah [“YHWH comforts”], who was the governor, Ezra [“help”] the priest and scribe, and the Levites who taught the people said to all the people, “This day is holy to YHWH your God; do not mourn nor weep.” For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law. 10 Then he said to them,

“Go your way, eat the fat, drink the sweet, and send portions to those for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our YHWH.

Do not sorrow, for the joy of YHWH is your strength.” 11 So the Levites quieted all the people, saying,

“Be still, for the day is holy; do not be grieved.” 12 And all the people went their way to eat and drink, to send portions and rejoice greatly, because they understood the words that were declared to them.

Ezra 3:2-7

Altar Built First

Then Jeshua the son of Jozadak [aka Joshua (Hag 1:1)...Jehozadak] and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his brethren, arose and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings on it, as it is written in the Law of Moses the man of God. 3 Though fear had come upon

them because of the people of those countries, they set the altar on its bases; and they offered burnt offerings on it to YHWH, both the morning and evening burnt offerings. 4 They also kept the Feast of Tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings in the number required by ordinance for each day. 5 Afterwards they offered the regular burnt offering, and those for New Moons and for all the appointed feasts of YHWH that were consecrated, and those of everyone who willingly offered a freewill offering to YHWH. 6 From the first day of the seventh month [Cyr-01/07/01] they began to offer burnt offerings to YHWH, although the foundation of the temple of YHWH had not been laid. 7 They also gave money to the masons and the carpenters, and food, drink, and oil to the people of Sidon and Tyre to bring cedar logs from Lebanon to the sea, to Joppa, according to the permission that they had from Cyrus king of Persia.

[Ezra 3:8-13 are on Sept 12]

Nehemiah 8:13-18

The Festival of Shelters [Booths]

13 ¶ Now on the second [2nd] day the heads of the fathers’ houses of all the people, with the priests and Levites, were gathered to Ezra the scribe, in order to understand the words of the Law. 14 And they found written in the Law, which YHWH had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths during the feast of the seventh [7th] month, 15 and that they should announce and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying,

“Go out to the mountain, and bring: olive branches, branches of oil trees, myrtle branches, palm branches, and branches of leafy trees,

to make booths, as *it is written*.” 16

Then the people went out and brought them and made themselves booths, each one on the roof of his house, or in their courtyards or the courts of the house of God, and in the open square of the Water Gate and in the open square of the Gate of Ephraim. 17 So the whole assembly of those who had returned from the captivity made booths and sat under the booths; for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun until that day the children of Israel had not done so. And there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by day,

from the first day until the last day, he read from the Book of the Law of God. And they kept the feast seven [7] days; and on the eighth [8th] day there was a sacred assembly, according to the prescribed manner. [7th month: ~Oct/Nov]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Neh 9-13](#)]

Nehemiah 9

The People Confess Their Sins

9:1 ¶ Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month [Cyr-01/07/24] the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, in sackcloth, and with dust on their heads. 2 Then those of Israelite lineage separated themselves from all foreigners; and they stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place and read from the Book of the Law of YHWH their God

for one-fourth [1/4th] of the day; and for another fourth [1/4th] they confessed and worshiped YHWH their God.

4 ¶ Then

Jeshua [“*he is saved*”; aka Joshua], Bani [“*built*”], Kadmiel [“*God is the ancient one*”], Shebaniah [“*increased by YHWH*”], Bunni [“*built*”], Sherebiah [“*YHWH has scorched*”], Bani [“*built*”], and Chenani [“*my station*”] stood on the stairs of the Levites and cried out with a loud voice to YHWH their God. 5 And the Levites, Jeshua [“*he is saved*”; aka Joshua], Kadmiel [“*God is the ancient one*”], Bani [“*built*”], Hashabniah [“*whom YHWH regards*”], Sherebiah [“*YHWH has scorched*”], Hodijah [“*my majesty is YHWH*”], Shebaniah [“*increased by YHWH*”], and Pethahiah [“*freed by YHWH*”], said:

“Stand up and bless YHWH your God Forever and ever!

Blessed be Your glorious name, Which is exalted

above all blessing and praise! 6

You alone are YHWH;

You have made heaven,

The heaven [expanse] of heavens, with all their host,

The land [earth] and everything on it,

The seas and all that is in them, and

You preserve them all.

The host of heaven worships You. 7

You are YHWH God,

Who chose Abram, And brought him out of Ur of the Chaldeans, And gave him the name Abraham; 8

You found his heart faithful before You, And made a covenant with him

To give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, And the Girgashites —

To give it to his descendants.

You have performed Your words,

For You are righteous. 9

You saw

the affliction of our fathers in Egypt,

And heard their cry by the Red Sea. 10

You showed signs and wonders

against Pharaoh,

against all his servants, and against all the people of his land.

For You knew that they acted proudly against them.

So You made a name for Yourself, as it is this day. 11 And

You divided the sea before them, So that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land [yabashah];

And their persecutors You threw into the deep, As a stone into the mighty waters. 12

Moreover

You led them by day with a cloudy pillar,

And by night with a pillar of fire,

To give them light on the road

That they should travel. 13

You came down also on Mount Sinai,

And spoke with them from heaven,

And gave them

just ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments. 14

You made known to them Your holy Sabbath, And commanded them

precepts, statutes, and laws, By the hand of Moses Your servant. 15

You gave them bread from heaven for their hunger, And brought them water out of the rock for their thirst, And told them to go in to possess the land

That You had sworn to give them. 16

But they and our fathers

Acted proudly,

Hardened their necks, And

Did not heed Your commandments. 17

They refused to obey, and

They were not mindful

of Your wonders

That You did among them.

But they

Hardened their necks,

And in their rebellion

They appointed a leader

To return to their bondage.

But You are God,

Ready to pardon,

Gracious and merciful,

Slow to anger,

Abundant in kindness,

And did not forsake them. 18

Even when they made a molded calf for themselves, And said,

‘This is your god

That brought you up out of Egypt’,

And worked great provocations. 19

Yet in Your manifold mercies You did not forsake them in the wilderness.

The pillar of the cloud

Did not depart from them by day,

To lead them on the road;

Nor the pillar of fire by night,

To show them light,

And the way they should go. 20

You also gave
 Your good Spirit to instruct them,
 And did not withhold
 Your manna from their mouth, And
 gave them water for their thirst. 21
 Forty [40] years
 You sustained them in the wilderness:
 They lacked nothing;
 Their clothes did not wear out And
 Their feet did not swell. 22
 Moreover
 You gave them kingdoms and nations,
 And divided them into districts.
 So they took possession of
 The land of Sihon,
 The land of
 the king of Heshbon, And
 The land of Og king of Bashan. 23
 You also
 multiplied their children
 as the stars of heaven, And
 brought them into the land
 That You had told their fathers
 To go in and possess. 24
 So the people went in
 And possessed the land;
 You subdued before them
 The inhabitants of the land,
 The Canaanites,
 And gave them into their hands,
 With their kings
 And the people of the land,
 That they might do with them
 as they wished. 25
 And they
 took strong cities and a rich land,
 And possessed
 houses full of all goods,
 Cisterns already dug,
 vineyards,

olive groves, And
 fruit trees in abundance.
 So they
 ate and
 were filled and
 grew fat,
 And delighted themselves
 in Your great goodness. 26
 Nevertheless they
 Were disobedient And
 Rebelled against You,
 Cast Your law behind their backs and
 Killed Your prophets,
 Who testified against them
 To turn them to Yourself; And
 they worked great provocations. 27
 Therefore You delivered them
 into the hand of their enemies,
 Who oppressed them;
 And in the time of their trouble,
 When they cried to You,
 You heard from heaven; and
 according to Your abundant mercies
 You gave them deliverers
 who saved them
 From the hand of their enemies. 28
 But after they had rest,
 They again did evil before You.
 Therefore You left them
 in the hand of their enemies, So
 that they had dominion over them;
 Yet when they returned
 and cried out to You,
 You heard from heaven;
 and many times
 You delivered them
 according to Your mercies, 29
 And testified against them,
 That You might bring them
 back to Your law.

Yet they
 acted proudly, and
 did not heed Your commandments,
 But
 sinned against Your judgments,
 ‘Which if a man does,
 he shall live by them.’ [Le 18:5]
 And they [↑ Ga 3:12, Ro 10:5, Eze 20]
 shrugged their shoulders,
 stiffened their necks, and
 would not hear. 30
 Yet for many years You
 had patience with them, and
 testified against them
 by Your Spirit in Your prophets.
 Yet they would not listen;
 Therefore
 You gave them into the hand of the
 peoples of the lands [erets]. 31
 Nevertheless in Your great mercy
 You did not utterly
 consume them nor
 forsake them;
 For You are God,
 gracious and merciful. 32
 Now therefore, our
 God,
 the great,
 the mighty, and
 awesome
 God,
 Who keeps covenant and mercy:
 Do not let
 all the trouble seem small before You
 that has come upon us —
 our kings and our princes,
 our priests and our prophets,
 our fathers and on
 all Your people —
 from the days of the kings of
 Assyria until this day. 33

However
 You are just in all that has befallen us;
 For You have dealt faithfully,
 But we have done wickedly. 34
 Neither
 our kings nor our princes,
 our priests nor our fathers,
 Have kept
 Your law,
 Nor heeded
 Your commandments and
 Your testimonies,
 With which You testified
 against them. 35
 For they have not served You
 in their kingdom, or
 in the many good things
 that You gave them, or
 in the large and rich land
 that You set before them;
 Nor did they turn
 from their wicked works. 36
 Here we are, servants today! And the
 land that You gave to our fathers,
 To eat its fruit and its bounty,
 Here we are, servants in it! 37 And it
 yields much increase to the kings
 You have set over us,
 Because of our sins;
 Also they have dominion over
 our bodies and
 our cattle
 At their pleasure;
 And we are in great distress. 38
 And because of all this,
 we make a sure covenant, and
 write it;
 our leaders,
 our Levites, and
 our priests
 seal it.”

September 11

Nehemiah 10:1-12:26

Nehemiah 10

The People Who Agreed to Obey

10:1 ¶ **Now** those who placed their seal on the document were:

Nehemiah [*“YHWH comforts”*]

the governor,

the son of Hacaliah

[*“whom YHWH enlightens”*], and

Zedekiah [*“YHWH is righteous”*], 2

Seraiah [*“YHWH is ruler”*],

Azariah [*“YHWH has helped”*],

Jeremiah

[*“whom YHWH has appointed”*], 3

Pashhur [*“freedom”*],

Amariah

[*“YHWH speaks/has promised”*],

Malchijah [*“YHWH is my king”*], 4

Hattush [*“assembled”*],

Shebaniah [*“increased by YHWH”*],

Malluch [*“counselor”*], 5

Harim [*“dedicated”*],

Meremoth [*“elevations”*],

Obadiah [*“YHWH’s servant”*], 6

Daniel [*“God is my judge”*],

Ginnethon [*“gardener”*],

Baruch [*“blessed”*], 7

Meshullam [*“friend”*],

Abijah [*“YHWH is my father”*],

Mijamin [*“from the right hand”*], 8

Maaziah [*“YHWH’s consolation”*],

Bilgai [*“my cheerfulness”*], and

Shemaiah [*“YHWH-heard”*].

These were the **priests**. 9

The Levites:

Jeshua [*“he is saved”*; aka Joshua]

the son of Azaniah [*“YHWH hears”*],

Binnui [*“built up”*]

of the sons of Henadad

[*“favor of Hadad”*], and

Kadmiel [*“God is the ancient one”*].¹⁰

Their brethren:

Shebaniah [*“increased by YHWH”*],

Hodijah [*“YHWH is my majesty”*],

Kelita [*“crippled”*],

Pelaiah [*“YHWH does wonders”*],

Hanan [*“he is merciful”*], 11

Micha [*“who is like”*],

Rehob [*“broad place”*],

Hashabiah [*“YHWH has considered”*],¹²

Zaccur [*“mindful”*],

Sherebiah [*“YHWH has scorched”*],

Shebaniah [*“increased by YHWH”*], 13

Hodijah [*“YHWH is my majesty”*],

Bani [*“built”*], and

Beninu [*“our son”*]. 14

The leaders [elders] of the people:

Parosh [*“flea”*],

Pahath-Moab [*“Moab’s pit”*],

Elam [*“eternity”*],

Zattu [*“brightness of him”*], 8

Bani [*“built”*], 15

Bunni [*“built”*],

Azgad [*“Gad is mighty”*],

Bebai [*“my cavities”*], 16

Adonijah [*“YHWH is my lord”*],

Bigvai [*“in my bodies”*],

Adin [*“dainty”/“delicate”*], 17

Ater [*“binder”*],

Hezekiah [*“YHWH is my strength”*],

Azzur [*“he that assists”*], 18

Hodijah [*“YHWH is my majesty”*],

Hashum [*“rich”*],

Bezai [*“conqueror”*], 19

Hariph [*“a plucking off”*],

Anathoth [*“answers to prayer”*],

Nebai [*“fruitful”*], 20

Magpiash [*“moth-killer”*],

Meshullam [*“friend”*],

Hezir [*“swine”*], 21

Meshezabel [*“God delivers”*],

Zadok [*“righteous”*],

Jaddua [*“knowing”*], 22

Pelatiah [*“YHWH delivers”*],

Hanan [*“he is merciful”*],

Anaiah [*“YHWH has answered”*], 23

Hoshea [*“salvation”*],

Hananiah [*“YHWH-favored”*],

Hasshub [*“considerate”*], 24

Hallohesh [*“whisperer”*],

Pilha [*“slicing”*],

Shobek [*“free”*], 25

Rehum [*“compassion”*],

Hashabnah [*“YHWH has considered”*],

Maaseiah [*“YHWH’s work”*], 26

Ahijah [*“YHWH’s brother”*],

Hanan [*“he is merciful”*],

Anan [*“cloud”*], 27

Malluch [*“counselor”*],

Harim [*“dedicated”*], and

Baanah [*“in affliction”*]. 28

The Vow of the People

Now the rest of the people —

the priests,

the Levites,

the gatekeepers,

the singers,

the Nethinim, and

all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the

lands to **the Law of God**,

their wives,

their sons, and

their daughters,

everyone who had

knowledge and

understanding — 29

these joined with their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a **curse** and an

oath:

to walk in **God’s Law**,

which was given by

Moses the servant of God, and

to observe and do all

the commandments

of **YHWH our Lord**, and

His ordinances and

His statutes: 30

We would not

give our daughters as wives

to the peoples of the land, nor

take their daughters for our sons; 31

if the peoples of the land brought

wares or any grain

to sell on **the Sabbath day**,

we would not buy it from them on

the Sabbath, or on **a holy day**; and

we would forego

the seventh [7th] year’s produce and

the exacting of every debt.

32 ¶ Also we made ordinances for ourselves, to exact from ourselves **yearly** one-third [*1/3rd*] of a shekel for the service of **the house of our God**: 33 for the showbread, for the regular **grain** offering, for the regular burnt offering of **the Sabbaths**, **the New Moons**, and **the set feasts**; for the **holy** things, for the **sin offerings** to make **atonement** for **Israel**, and all the work of **the house of our God**. 34

We cast lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for bringing the **wood offering** into **the house of our God**, according to our fathers' houses, at **the appointed times year by year**, to burn on the altar of **YHWH our God** as *it is written in the Law*. 35

And *we made ordinances* to bring the firstfruits of **our ground** and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, **year by year**, to **the house of YHWH**; 36

to bring the **firstborn** of our sons and our cattle, as *it is written in the Law*, and the **firstborn** of our herds and our flocks, to **the house of our God**, to the priests who minister in **the house of our God**; 37 to bring the firstfruits of our dough, our offerings, **the fruit from all kinds of trees**,

the new wine and oil, to the priests, to the storerooms of **the house of our God**; and to bring the tithes of **our land** to the Levites, for the Levites should receive the tithes in all our farming communities. 38

And the priest, the descendant of Aaron, shall be with the Levites **when** the Levites receive tithes; and the Levites shall bring up a tenth [*1/10th*] of the tithes to **the house of our God**, to the rooms of the storehouse. 39

For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the grain, of the new wine and the oil, to the storerooms where the articles of the sanctuary *are, where* the priests who minister and the gatekeepers and the singers *are*; and we will not neglect **the house of our God**.

Nehemiah 11

The People Occupy Jerusalem

11:1 ¶ **Now** the leaders of the people dwelt at **Jerusalem**; the rest of the people cast lots to bring one out of ten [*1/10th*] to dwell in **Jerusalem, the holy city**, and nine-tenths [*9/10th*] *were to dwell in other cities*. 2 And the people **blessed** all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell at **Jerusalem**. 3 These

are the heads of the province who dwelt in **Jerusalem**. (But in the cities of Judah everyone dwelt in **his own possession** in their cities — Israelites, priests, Levites, Nethinim, and descendants of Solomon's servants.) 4

Also in **Jerusalem** dwelt *some* of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin.

The children of **Judah**:

Athaiah [*"YHWH has helped"*] the son of Uzziah [*"YHWH is my strength"*], the son of Zechariah [*"YHWH remembers"*], the son of Amariah [*"YHWH speaks/has promised"*], the son of Shephatiah [*"YHWH has judged"*], the son of Mahalalel [*"praise of God"*], of the children of **Perez** [*"breach"*]; 5 and Maaseiah [*"YHWH's work"*] the son of Baruch [*"blessed"*], the son of Col-Hozeh [*"all-seeing"*], the son of Hazaiah [*"YHWH has seen"*], the son of Adaiah [*"YHWH has adorned Himself"*], the son of Joiarib [*"contended with by YHWH"*], the son of Zechariah [*"YHWH remembers"*], the son of Shiloni [*"peace bringer"*]. 6

All the sons of **Perez** who dwelt at **Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight [468]** valiant men. 7

And these are the sons of **Benjamin**: Sallu [*"weighed"*]

the son of Meshullam [*"friend"*], the son of Joed [*"witness: YHWH"*], the son of Pedaiah [*"YHWH has ransomed"*], the son of Kolaiah [*"YHWH's voice"*], the son of Maaseiah [*"YHWH's work"*], the son of Ithiel [*"God is with me"*], the son of Jeshaiiah [*aka Isaiah*] [*"YHWH has saved"*]; 8 and after him Gabbai [*"my back"*] and Sallai [*"weighed"*], **nine hundred and twenty-eight [928]**. 9 Joel [*"God is YHWH"*] the son of Zichri [*"memorable"*] was their overseer, and Judah [*"praised"*] the son of Senuah [*"bristling"*] was second over **the city**. 10

Of the **priests**:

Jedaiah [*"YHWH has known"*] the son of Joiarib [*"contended with by YHWH"*], and Jachin [*"He will establish"*]; 11 Seraiah [*"YHWH is ruler"*] the son of Hilkiah [*"YHWH is my portion"*], the son of Meshullam [*"friend"*], the son of Zadok [*"righteous"*], the son of Meraioth [*"rebellious"*], the son of Ahitub [*"good(ness) is my brother"*], was the leader of **the house of God**. 12 Their brethren who did the work of the house *were eight hundred and twenty-two [822]*; and

Adaiah [*“YHWH has adorned Himself”*]
the son of Jeroham
[*“showing pity”*],
the son of Pelaliah
[*“YHWH has judged”*],
the son of Amzi
[*“my strength”*],
the son of Zechariah
[*“YHWH remembers”*],
the son of Pashhur
[*“freedom”*],
the son of Malchijah
[*“YHWH is my king”*],¹³
and his brethren,
heads of the fathers’ houses, were
two hundred and forty-two [242]; and
Amashai [*“burdensome”*]
the son of Azarel
[*“God has helped”*],
the son of Ahzai
[*“my holder, protector”*],
the son of Meshillemoth
[*“recompense”*],
the son of Immer
[*“he has said”*],¹⁴
and their brethren,
mighty men of valor, were
one hundred and twenty-eight [128].
Their overseer was
Zabdiel [*“God is my endowment”*]
the son of one of the great men.¹⁵

Also of the Levites:

Shemaiah [*“YHWH-heard”*]
the son of Hasshub
[*“considerate”*],
the son of Azrikam
[*“help against the enemy”*],
the son of Hashabiah
[*“YHWH has considered”*],
the son of Bunni
[*“built”*];¹⁶

Shabbethai [*“sabbatical”*] and
Jozabad [*“endowed by YHWH”*],
of the heads of the Levites, had the
oversight of the business outside of
the house of God;¹⁷
Mattaniah [*“YHWH’s gift”*]
the son of Micha [*“who is like”*],
the son of Zabdi [*“endowment”*],
the son of Asaph [*“gatherer”*],
the leader who began the thanksgiving
with prayer;
Bakbukiah [*“YHWH’s wasting”*],
the second among his brethren; and
Abda [*“servant of (YHWH)”*]
the son of Shammua [*“renowned”*],
the son of Galal [*“influential”*],
the son of Jeduthun [*“praising”*].¹⁸
All the Levites in the holy city were
two hundred and eighty-four [284].¹⁹
Moreover the gatekeepers,
Akkub [*“insidious”*],
Talmon [*“oppressor”*], and
their brethren who kept the gates, were
one hundred and seventy-two [172].
^{20¶}
And the rest of Israel,
of the priests and Levites, were
in all the cities of Judah, everyone
in his inheritance.²¹
But the Nethinim dwelt in
Ophel [*“hill”*]. And
Ziha [*“parched”*] and
Gishpa [*“caress”*]
were over the Nethinim.²² Also the
overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was
Uzzi [*“strong”*]
the son of Bani
[*“built”*],
the son of Hashabiah
[*“YHWH has considered”*],
the son of Mattaniah
[*“YHWH’s gift”*],

the son of Micha
[*“who is like”*],
of the sons of Asaph
[*“gatherer”*],
the singers in charge of the service of
the house of God.²³ For it was the
king’s [David?] command concerning
them that a certain portion should be
for the singers, a quota day by day.²⁴
Pethahiah [*“YHWH-freed”*]
the son of Meshezabel
[*“God delivers”*],
of the children of Zerah
[*“rising”*]
the son of Judah
[*“praised”*],
was at the king’s hand [the king’s deputy]
in all matters concerning the people.²⁵
And as for the villages
with their fields,
some of the children of Judah dwelt in
Kirjath Arba [*“city of Arba”*]
and its villages,
Dibon [*“wasting”*]
and its villages,
Jekabzeel [*“God gathers”*]
and its villages;²⁶ in
Jeshua [*“he is saved”*; aka Joshua],
Moladah [*“birth”* / *“race”*],
Beth Pelet
[*“house (place) of escape”*],²⁷
Hazar Shual [*“jackal village”*], and
Beersheba
[*“well of the sevenfold oath”*]
and its villages;²⁸ in
Ziklag [*“winding”*] and
Meconah [*“foundation”*]
and its villages;²⁹ in
En Rimmon
[*“fount of the pomegranate”*],
Zorah [*“hornet”*],

Jarmuth [*“heights”*],³⁰
Zanoah [*“cast off”*],
Adullam [*“justice of the people”*],
and their villages; in
Lachish [*“invincible”*]
and its fields; in
Azekah [*“dug over”*] and its villages.
They dwelt from
Beersheba to [v NT: Ge Henna]
the Valley of Hinnom [*“lamentation”*].³¹

Also the children of Benjamin from
Geba [*“hill”*] dwelt in
Michmash [*“hidden”*],
Aija [*“heap of ruins”*], and
Bethel [*“house of God”*],
and their villages;³² in
Anathoth [*“answers to prayer”*],
Nob [*“high place”*],
Ananiah [*“YHWH clouds”*];³³ in
Hazor [*“castle”*],
Ramah [*“hill”*],
Gittaim [*“two winepresses”*];³⁴ in
Hadid [*“sharp”*],
Zeboim [*“speckled”*],
Neballat [*“hidden folly”*];³⁵ in
Lod [*“travail”*],
Ono [*“vigorous”*], and
the Valley of Craftsmen.³⁶
Some of the Judean divisions of
Levites were in Benjamin.

Nehemiah 12:1-26

A History of the Priests and Levites
[This list begins with the priests and
Levites who returned to Jerusalem
with Zerubbabel in Cyrus’ first year
[Cyr-01; 536BC (Jones)] and sweeps
down to the time of Nehemiah [Art-20;
454BC (Jones)]

[This starts with a parallel:]
Highlighting Legend & Latest Notes

[This list parallels the next:]

12:1 ¶ **Now** these are
the priests and the Levites
who came up with Zerubbabel

["sown in Babylon"]

the son of Shealtiel

["I have asked of **God**"], and

Jeshua ["he is saved"] [in 454BC]:

Seraiah ["**YHWH** is ruler"],

Jeremiah

["whom **YHWH** has appointed"],

Ezra ["help"], 2

Amariah

["**YHWH** speaks/has promised"],

Malluch_ ["counselor"],

aka:

Hattush ["assembled"], 3 no son???:

Shechaniah

["dweller with **YHWH**"],

Rehum ["compassion"],

Meremoth ["elevations"], 4

aka:

aka:

aka:

Iddo ["His witness"],

Ginnethoi ["gardener"],

Abijah ["**YHWH** is my father"], 5

Mi_jamin ["from the right hand"],

Maadiah ["**YHWH**-adorned"],

aka:

aka:

Bilgah ["cheerfulness"], 6

Shemaiah ["heard by **YHWH**"],

Joiarib ["contended with by **YHWH**"],

Jedaiah ["**YHWH** has known"], 7

Sallu ["weighed"],

Amok ["to be deep"],

Hilkiah ["my portion is **YHWH**"], and

Jedaiah ["**YHWH** has known"].

[For v7b go to the third column.]

[vv12-21 moved from the next column:]

12 **Now** in the days of Joiakim [v10],
the priests, [not the [↑] past king]
the heads of the fathers' houses were

[aka Joshua: Hag 1:1] [in 442BC]:

of Seraiah, Meraiah ["rebellion"];
of Jeremiah, Hananiah

["**YHWH** has favored"]; 13

of Ezra, Meshullam ["friend"];
of Amariah, Jehohanan

["graced by **YHWH**"]; 14

of Melichu, Jonathan

["given by **YHWH**"];
of Shebaniah, Joseph

["**YHWH** has added"]; 15

of Harim, Adna ["rest"/"pleasure"];
of Meraioth, Helkai

["my portion is **YHWH**"]; 16

of Iddo, Zechariah

["**YHWH** remembers"];
of Ginnethon, Meshullam ["friend"]; 17

of Abijah, Zichri ["memorable"];
of Minjamin, his son;

of Moadiah, Piltai

["my deliverances"]; 18

of Bilgah, Shammua ["renowned"];
of Shemaiah, Jehonathan

["given by **YHWH**"]; 19

of Joiarib, Mattenai ["**YHWH**'s gift"];
of Jedaiah, Uzzi ["strong"]; 20

of Sallai, Kallai ["swift"];
of Amok, Eber ["the region beyond"]; 21

of Hilkiah, Hashabiah

["**YHWH** has considered"]; and
of Jedaiah, Nethanel ["**God**-given"].

[For v22 go to the fourth column.]

These were the heads of
the priests and
their brethren

in the days of Jeshua. 8

[That is, for vv1-7a: 454BC]

Moreover the Levites were

Jeshua ["he is saved"; aka Joshua],

Binnui ["built up"],

Kadmiel ["**God** is the ancient one"],

Sherebiah ["**YHWH** has scorched"],

Judah ["praised"], and

Mattaniah ["**YHWH**'s gift"]

who led the thanksgiving psalms,

he and his brethren. 9 Also

Bakbukiah ["wasting of **YHWH**"] and

Unni ["afflicted"],

their brethren, stood across from

them in their duties. 10

Jeshua begot Joiakim

["raised up by **YHWH**"],

Joiakim begot Eliashib

["restored by **God**"],

[see v.22:]

Eliashib begot Joiada

["known by **YHWH**"], 11

Joiada begot Jonathan

["given by **YHWH**"], and

Jonathan begot Jaddua

["knowing"].

[vv12-21 are in the column to the left.]

[v.22 ↑]

[Editor's note to self:

a family tree is needed here.]

22 During the reign of Darius the Persian,
a record was also kept of
the Levites and priests who had been
heads of their fathers' houses
in the days of [cf. v.10b-11]

Eliashib, Joiada, Johanan, and Jaddua.

23 The sons of Levi, [↑ aka Jonathan]

the heads of the fathers' houses

until the days of Johanan

the son of Eliashib [v10c], were

written in the Book of the Chronicles

[cf. the next page]. 24

And the heads of the Levites were

Hashabiah ["**YHWH** has considered"],

Sherebiah ["**YHWH** has scorched"], and

Jeshua ["he is saved"; aka Joshua]

the son of Kadmiel

["**God** is the ancient one"],

with their brothers across from them,

to praise and give thanks,

group alternating with group,

according to the command

of David the man of God. 25

Mattaniah ["**YHWH**'s gift"],

Bakbukiah ["**YHWH**'s wasting"],

Obadiah ["**YHWH**'s servant"],

Meshullam ["friend"],

Talmon ["oppressor"], and

Akkub ["insidious"]

were gatekeepers keeping the watch at

the storerooms of the gates. 26

These lived in the days of Joiakim

["**YHWH** raises up"; v12,v10]

the son of Jeshua ["he is saved"],

the son of Jozadak [aka Jehozadak]

["**YHWH** is righteous"],

and in the days

of Nehemiah the governor, and

of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

[Nehemiah 12:27ff follow Ne 7:4]

September 12

1 Chronicles 9:1b-34

1 Chronicles 9:19b-24

Ezra 3:8-13

Daniel 10:1-12:13

1 Chronicles 9:1b-34

The Returning Exiles

9:1b But **Judah** was carried away captive to **Babylon** because of their unfaithfulness. 2 And the first inhabitants who dwelt in their possessions in their cities were Israelites, priests, Levites, and the Nethinim. 3 Now in **Jerusalem** the children of **Judah** dwelt, and some of the children of **Benjamin**, and of the children of **Ephraim**

and **Manasseh**: 4

Uthai ["helpful"]

the son of Ammihud

["my kinsman is majesty"],

the son of Omri ["pupil of **YHWH**"],

the son of Imri ["eloquent"],

the son of Bani ["built"],

of the descendants of **Perez**

["breach"],

the son of **Judah** ["praised"]. 5

Of the Shilonites [inhabitants of

Shiloh: "place of rest"]:

Asaiah ["made by **YHWH**"]

the firstborn

and his sons. 6

Of the sons of **Zerah** ["rising"]:

Jeuel ["**God** sweeps away"],

and their brethren

— six hundred and ninety [690]. 7

Of the sons of **Benjamin**:

Sallu ["weighed"]

the son of Meshullam ["friend"],

the son of Hodaviah

["praise ye **YHWH**"],

the son of Hassenuah ["bristling"]; 8

Ibneiah ["**YHWH** builds"]

the son of Jeroham ["showing pity"]; 9

Elah ["an oak"]

the son of Uzzi ["strong"],

the son of Michri

["worthy of price"]; 10

Meshullam ["friend"]

the son of Shephatiah

["**YHWH** has judged"],

the son of Reuel ["friend of **God**"],

the son of Ibniyah

["whom **YHWH** will build up"]; 9

and their brethren,

according to their generations

— nine hundred and fifty-six [956].

All these men were heads of a father's house in their fathers' houses.

The Returning Priests

10 Of the **priests**:

Jedaiah ["**YHWH** has known"],

Jehoiarib ["**YHWH** contends"], and

Jachin ["He will establish"]; 11

Azariah ["**YHWH** has helped"]

the son of Hilkiah

["my portion is **YHWH**"],

the son of Meshullam ["friend"],

the son of Zadok ["righteous"],

the son of Meraioth ["rebellious"],

the son of Ahitub

["my brother is good(ness)"],

the officer over the house of **God**; 12

Adaiah ["**YHWH** has adorned Himself"]

the son of Jeroham ["showing pity"]; 13

the son of Pashur ["freedom"],

the son of Malchijah

["my king is **YHWH**"]; 14

Maasai ["work of the Lord"]

the son of Adiel

["ornament of **God**"],

the son of Jahzerah

["whom **God** leads back"],

the son of Meshullam ["friend"],

the son of Meshillemith

["recompense"],

the son of Immer ["he has said"]; 13

and their brethren,

heads of their fathers' houses

— one thousand seven hundred and

sixty [1,760] — very able men for the

work of the service of the house of **God**.

The Returning Levites

14 ¶ Of the **Levites**:

Shemaiah ["heard by **YHWH**"]

the son of Hasshub ["considerate"],

the son of Azrikam

["help against the enemy"],

the son of Hashabiah

["**YHWH** has considered"],

of the sons of **Merari** ["bitter"]; 15

Bakbakkar ["searcher"],

Heresh ["mute"],

Galal ["influential"], and

Mattaniah ["**YHWH**'s gift"]

the son of Micah ["who is like"],

the son of Zichri ["memorable"],

the son of **Asaph** ["gatherer"]; 16

Obadiah ["servant of **YHWH**"]

the son of Shemaiah

["heard by **YHWH**"],

the son of Galal ["influential"],

the son of Jeduthun ["praising"]; and

Berechiah ["**YHWH** blesses"]

the son of Asa

["healer: injurious(?)"],

the son of Elkanah

["possessed/created by **God**"],

who lived in the villages of the Netophathites ["dropping"].

17 And the gatekeepers were

Shallum ["retribution"],

Akkub ["insidious"],

Talmon ["oppressor"],

Ahiman ["my brother is a gift"],

and their brethren.

Shallum was the chief. 18 Until

then they had been gatekeepers for

the camps of the children of Levi at

the King's Gate on the east. 19

Shallum ["retribution"]

the son of Kore ["crier"],

the son of Ebiasaph

["gathered by my father"],

the son of Korah ["bald"],

and his brethren, from his father's

house, the Korahites, were in

charge of the work of the service,

gatekeepers of the tabernacle.

Their fathers had been keepers of

the entrance to the camp of **YHWH**.

20 And

Phinehas ["mouth of brass"]

the son of Eleazar

["**God** has helped"]

had been the officer over them in time

past; **YHWH** was with him. 21

Zechariah ["**YHWH** remembers"]

the son of Meshelemiah

["whom **YHWH** repays"]

was keeper of the door of the tabernacle

of meeting. 22

All those chosen as gatekeepers

— two hundred and twelve [212] —

they were recorded by their genealogy,

in their villages. David and Samuel

the seer had appointed them to their

trusted office.

23 So they and their children *were* in charge of the gates of the house of YHWH, the house of the tabernacle, by assignment. 24 The gatekeepers were assigned to the four directions: the east, west, north, and south. 25 And their brethren in their villages *had* to come with them from time to time for seven [7] days. 26 For in this trusted office *were* four [4] chief gatekeepers; they were Levites. And they had charge over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God. 27 And they lodged all around the house of God because they *had* the responsibility, and they *were* in charge of opening it every morning. 28 Now some of them were in charge of the serving vessels, for they brought them in and took them out by count. 29 Some of them *were* appointed over the furnishings and over all the implements of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the incense and the spices. 30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices. 31 Mattithiah [“YHWH’s gift”] of the Levites, the firstborn of Shallum [“retribution”] the Korahite, had the trusted office over the things that were baked in the pans. 32 And some of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites *were* in charge of preparing the showbread for every Sabbath. 33 These are the singers, heads of the fathers’ houses of the Levites, who lodged in the chambers, and were free from other duties; for they were employed in that work day and night. 34 These heads of the fathers’ houses of the Levites *were* heads throughout their generations. They dwelt at Jerusalem.

1 Chronicles 3:19b-24

Zerubbabel’s Progeny

19b The sons of Zerubbabel *were* Meshullam [“friend”], Hananiah [“YHWH-favored”], Shelomith [“peaceful”] their sister, 20 and [why listed in two groups?] Hashubah [“consideration”], Ohel [“tent”], Berechiah [“YHWH blesses”], Hasadiah [“YHWH has been faithful”], and Jushab-Hesed [“whose love is returned”] — five [5] in all. [but 8 are listed?]

21 The sons of Hananiah *were* Pelatiah [“YHWH delivers”] and Jeshaiiah [“YHWH has saved”], the sons of Rephaiah [“healed of YHWH”], the sons of Arnan [“lion of perpetuity: or a wild goat: I shall shout for joy”], the sons of Obadiah [“YHWH’s servant”], and the sons of Shechaniah [“dweller with YHWH”].

22 The son of Shechaniah was Shemaiah [“heard by YHWH”]. The sons of Shemaiah *were* Hattush [“assembled”], Igal [“He redeems”], Bariah [“fleeing” or “fugitive”??], Neariah [“servant of YHWH”], and Shaphat [“(he has) judged”] — six [6] in all [apparently including Shemaiah, so 6 descendants of Shechaniah].

23 The sons of Neariah *were*

Elioenai [“my eyes are unto God”], Hezekiah [“YHWH is my strength”], and Azrikam [“help against the enemy”] — three [3] in all.

24 The sons of Elioenai *were* Hodaviah [“YHWH praise ye”], Eliashib [“restored by God”], Pelaiah [“YHWH does wonders”], Akkub [“insidious”], Johanan [“graced by YHWH”], Delaiah [“YHWH has drawn”], and Anani [“my cloud”] — seven [7] in all.

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Ezra 1-6](#)]

Ezra 3:8-13 535BC

Temple Foundation Laid

8 ¶ Now in the second month of the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem,

[Cyr-02/02/xx, so 535BC]

Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and

all those who had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem,

began work and appointed the Levites from twenty [20] years old and above to oversee the work of the house of YHWH. 9 Then

Jeshua with his sons and brothers, Kadmiel with his sons, and the sons of Judah, arose as one to oversee those working on the house of God:

the sons of Henadad with their sons and their brethren the Levites. 10

When the builders laid the foundation of the temple of YHWH, the priests stood in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise YHWH, according to the ordinance of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang responsively, praising and giving thanks to YHWH: “For He is good, For His mercy endures forever toward Israel.”

Then all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised YHWH, because the foundation of the house of YHWH was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of the fathers’ houses, old men who had seen the first temple, wept with a loud voice when the foundation of this temple was laid before their eyes. Yet many shouted aloud for joy, 13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the sound was heard afar off.

[Ezra 4:1-5:1 follow Daniel 10-12]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Da 10](#)]

[See [Daniel’s Final Vision](#) below.]

Daniel 10 [in Hebrew] 534BC

Vision of a Messenger

10:1 ¶ In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia [Cyr-03, so 534 BC] a message was revealed to Daniel, whose [Babylonian] name was called Belteshazzar. The message was true, but the appointed time was long; and he understood the message and had understanding of the vision. 2

In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three [3] full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant food, no meat or wine came into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, till three [3] whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 Now on the twenty-fourth day of the first month [Cyr-03/01/24], as I was by the side of the great river, that is, the Tigris, 5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz ["desire of fine gold"]! 6 His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. [1Re 19:1,6] 7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me; for my vigor was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet I heard the sound of his words; and while I heard the sound of his words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

[↑erets]

10¶ Suddenly, a hand touched me, which made me tremble on my knees and on the palms of my hands. 11 And he said to me,

"O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you."

While he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling. 12 Then he said to me,

"Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first [1st] day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one [21] days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left [LXX: and I left him] alone there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days [of the Jewish order], for the vision refers to many days yet to come." 15

When he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground [erets] and became speechless. 16 And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me,

"My lord, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength. 17 For how can this servant of my lord talk with you, my lord? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me." 18

Then again, the one having the likeness of a man touched me and strengthened me. 19 And he said,

"O man greatly beloved, fear not! Peace be to you.

Be strong, yes, be strong!"

So when he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and said,

"Let my lord speak, for you have strengthened me." 20

Then he said,

"Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince of Greece will come. 21 But I will tell you what is noted in the Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince. 11:1)

Daniel 11 [in Hebrew]

Also in the first year of Darius the Mede [DtM-01: 538 BC], I, even I, stood up to confirm and strengthen him.)

[Audio: S. Gregg Da 11-12]

[Subtitles link to S. G. Notes:]

Kings of the South and North:

Prophecy of Events: 534-168 BC

2 And now I will tell you the truth: Behold, three [3] more kings will arise in Persia¹, and the fourth [4th: Artaxerxes (I)] shall be far richer than them all; by his strength, through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. 3 Then a mighty king [8:8: Alexander the Great, 331-323 BC] shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. 4 And when he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken up and divided toward the four winds of heaven [NSEW: his four generals²], but not among his posterity nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be uprooted, even for others [the Romans] besides these.

¹ Cambyses (Ahasuerus?): 529-521 BC; Darius I (Hystaspis): 521-486 BC; Xerxes I: 486-464 BC; overlapping as co-rex with Artaxerxes (Longimanus): 473-423 BC

² North: Seleucides over Babylon, Syria, Media; South: Ptolemus over Egypt; East: Lysimachus over Asia Minor, Thrace; West: Cassander over Macedonia & Greece.

The First Conflict 252-246 BC

5¶ Also the king of the South [Ptolemus: Egypt] shall become strong, as well as one of his princes; and he shall gain power over him and have dominion. His dominion shall be a great dominion. 6 And at the end of some years they shall join forces, for the daughter of the king of the South shall go to the king of the North to make an agreement; but she shall not retain the power of her authority, and neither he nor his authority shall stand; but she shall be given up, with those who brought her, and with him who begot her, and with him who strengthened her in those times. 7 But from a branch of her roots one shall arise in his place, who shall come with an army, enter the fortress of the king of the North, and deal with them and prevail. 8 And he shall also carry their gods captive to Egypt, with their princes and their precious articles of silver and gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the North. 9 Also the king of the North shall come to the kingdom of the king of the South, but shall return to his own land. 10

Victory and Defeat 217-190 BC

However his sons shall stir up strife, and assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come and overwhelm and pass through; then he shall return to his fortress and stir up strife. 11 And the king of the South shall be moved with rage, and go out and fight with him, with the king of the North, who shall muster a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into the hand of his enemy. 12 When he has taken away the multitude, his heart will

be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands [10,000s], but he will not prevail. 13 For the king of the North will return and muster a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come at the end of some years with a great army and much equipment. 14 Now in those times many shall rise up against the king of the South. Also, violent men of your people shall exalt themselves in fulfillment of the vision, but they shall fall. 15 So the king of the North shall come and build a siege mound, and take a fortified city; and the forces of the South shall not withstand him. Even his choice troops shall have no strength to resist. 16 But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and no one shall stand against him. He shall stand in the Glorious Land [Israel] with destruction in his power. 17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do. And he shall give him the daughter of women [Cleopatra] to destroy it; but she shall not stand with him, or be for him. 18 After this he shall turn his face to the coastlands, and shall take many. But a ruler shall bring the reproach against them to an end; and with the reproach removed, he shall turn back on him. 19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fortress of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found. 20

The First Oppressor 187-175 BC

There shall arise in his place one who imposes taxes on the Glorious Kingdom; but within a few days he shall be destroyed, but not in anger or in battle.

[Home](#); [TitlePage](#); [Ezra-Nehemiah ToC](#): page 55

The Desolator's Rule Begins 175 BC

21 ¶ And in his place shall arise a vile person [Antiochus Epiphanes], to whom they will not give the honor of royalty; but he shall come in peaceably, and seize the kingdom by intrigue. 22 With the force of a flood they shall be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant. 23 And after the league is made with him he shall act deceitfully, for he shall come up and become strong with a small number of people. 24 He shall enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province; and he shall do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: he shall disperse among them the plunder, spoil, and riches; and he shall devise his plans against the strongholds, but only for a time. 25

First Attack on Egypt 170 BC

He shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South with a great army. And the king of the South shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for they shall devise plans against him. 26 Yes, those who eat of the portion of his delicacies shall destroy him; his army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain. 27 Both these kings' hearts shall be bent on evil, and they shall speak lies at the same table; but it shall not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time. 28 While returning to his land with great riches, his heart shall be moved against the holy covenant; so he shall do damage and return to his own land. 29

Second Attack on Egypt 168 BC

At the appointed time he shall return and go toward the South; but it shall not be like the former or the latter. 30

Attack on the Jews

For [Roman] ships from Cyprus shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return in rage against the holy covenant, and do damage. So he shall return and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant. 31 And forces shall be mustered by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation. 32 [cf. Mt 24:15 // Mk 13:14 // Lu 21:20] Those who do wickedly against the covenant he shall corrupt with flattery; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits. 33 And those of the people who understand shall instruct many; yet for many days they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering. 34 Now when they fall, they shall be aided with a little help; but many shall join with them by intrigue. 35 And some of those of understanding shall fall, to refine them, purify them, and make them white, until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time. 36

Who the ...?

Then the king shall do according to his own will; he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been

accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done. 37 He shall regard neither the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall exalt himself above them all. 38 But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god that his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things. 39 Thus he shall act against the strongest fortresses with a foreign god, which he shall acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain. 40 At the time of the end the king of the South shall attack him; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. 41 He shall also enter the Glorious Land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the prominent people of Ammon. 42 He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow at his heels. 44 But news from the east and the north shall trouble him; therefore he shall go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many. 45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the seas and the Glorious Holy Mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and no one will help him.

[Highlighting Legend & Latest Notes](#)

12:1 ¶ [Audio: S. Gregg [Da 12:1-13](#)] **Daniel 12** [in Hebrew] [[↑] cont'd]
At that time [now in poetry:]
 Michael shall stand up,
 The great prince
 who stands watch over
 the sons of your people;
 And there shall be
A time of trouble, [Mt 24:21: AD 70]
 Such as never was
 since there was a nation,
 Even to that time. And
At that time [the remnant/Church:]
 your people shall be delivered,
 Every one who is found
 written in the book. 2
 And many of those who sleep in the
 dust of the land [earth] shall awake,
 [the new birth, rejection: Lu 2:34]
 Some to Eternal [everlasting] life,
 Some to shame and [v Eternal]
 everlasting contempt. 3
 Those who are wise shall shine
 Like the brightness of the expanse
 [firmament], And
 Those who turn many to righteousness
 Like the stars forever and ever. 4
 But you, Daniel, [now in prose:]
 shut up the words, and
 seal the book [v of Jewish Age]
 until the time of the end;
 many shall run to and fro,
 and knowledge shall increase.”
 5 ¶ Then I, Daniel, looked;
 and there stood two others,
 one on this riverbank and
 the other on that riverbank. 6
 And one said to
 the man clothed in linen,
 who was above the waters of the river,

Home: [TitlePage](#); Ezra-Nehemiah [ToC](#): page 55

“How long shall the fulfillment of
 these wonders be?” 7
Then I heard the man clothed in linen,
 who was above the waters of the river,
 when he held up his right hand and his
 left hand to heaven, and swore by Him
 who lives forever, that it shall be for a
 time, times, and half a time [3½ years:
 7:25b; Re 12:6b//14b, but symbolic]
 and when the power of the holy people
 has been completely shattered [AD 70],
 all these things shall be finished. 8
 Although I heard, I did not understand.
Then I said,
 “My lord, what shall be the end of
 these things?” 9
 And he said,
 “Go your way, Daniel, for the words are
 closed up and sealed till the time of the
 end. 10 Many shall be purified, made
 white, and refined, but the wicked shall
 do wickedly; and none of the wicked
 shall understand, but the wise shall
 understand. 11 And from the time
 that the daily sacrifice is taken away
 [AD 30-crucifixion and/or AD 70-
 destruction of the temple], and
 the abomination of desolation is set up,
 [~AD 69/70-Jerusalem surrounded:
 Mt 24:15 // Mk 13:14 // Lu 21:20;
 Re 12:6]
 there shall be
 one thousand two hundred and ninety
 [1,290] days [= 43 x 30 days/month]. 12
 Blessed is he who waits, and comes to
 the one thousand three hundred and
 thirty-five [1,335] days [44½ mos.]. 13
 But you, go your way till the end
 [your death]; for you shall rest [die],
 and will arise [in The Resurrection] to
 your inheritance at the end of the days.”

September 13

Ezra 4:1-5:1
Haggai 1:1-15
Ezra 5:2-17
Haggai 2:1-9
Zechariah 1:1-6
Haggai 2:10-23

[This next may have started before
 Daniel's vision, but it went on for
 years and links to the next story.]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Ezra 4-6](#)]

Ezra 4
Offer to Help from Adversaries

4:1 ¶ Now when the adversaries of
 Judah and
 Benjamin

heard that the descendants of the cap-
 tivity were building the temple [not
 the city] of YHWH God of Israel, 2 they
 came to Zerubbabel and the heads of
 the fathers' houses, and said to them,

“Let us build with you, for we seek
 your God as you do; and we have
 sacrificed to Him since the days of
 Esarhaddon [“Ashur has given a
 brother”; Isa 37:38 // 2Ki 19:37]
 king of Assyria, who brought us
 here.” 3 [i.e., they were transplants
 sent to replace the Israelites when
 they were taken captive.]

But Zerubbabel and Jeshua [aka Josh-
 ua: Hag 1:1] and the rest of the heads
 of the fathers' houses of Israel said to
 them,

“You may do nothing with us to build
 a house for our God; but we alone
 will build to YHWH God of Israel,
 as King Cyrus the king of Persia
 has commanded us.”

Opposition Under Cyrus...

Darius 536-521 BC

4 Then the people of the land tried to
 discourage the people of Judah. They
 troubled them in building, 5 and hired
 counselors against them to frustrate
 their purpose all the days of Cyrus
 king of Persia [536 to 530 BC as sole-
 rex], even until the reign of Darius
 king of Persia. [Darius I (Hystaspis)
 started to reign in 521 BC (Cambyses
 reigned in the 529-522 interval).]

Opposition Under Ahasuerus 529 BC

6 ¶ In the reign of Ahasuerus,
 [probably Cambyses: 529-522 BC]
 in the beginning of his reign,
 [his first full year? If so, 529 BC]
 they wrote an accusation against the
 inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

Opposition Under Artaxerxes 522 BC

7 In the days of Artaxerxes also,
 [“the great king” or “king of kings”;
 probably Pseudo-Smerdis (Gaumata),
 who reigned 7 months in 522 BC: Jones]
 Bishlam [“in peace”],
 Mithredath [“given by Mithra”],
 Tabel [“God is good”], and
 the rest of their companions
 wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia;
 and the letter was written in Aramaic
 script, and translated from [into] the
 Aramaic language. [The original lan-
 guage of Ezra 4:8-6:18 is Aramaic.] 8
 Rehum [“compassion”]
 the commander and
 Shimshai [“sunny”]
 the scribe
 wrote a letter against Jerusalem to King
 Artaxerxes in this fashion: 9

[Highlighting Legend & Latest Notes](#)

Last modified: 1/1/2019 4:22 PM

18

“From Rehum the commander, Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions — *representatives of the Dinaites [“judgment”], the Apharsathchites [“as causers of division” or “I will divide the deceivers”], the Tarpelites [“they of the fallen (or wondrous) mountain”], the people of Persia and Erech [“lengthy”] and Babylon and Shushan, the Dehavites [“the sickly”], the Elamites [“their heaps”], 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper [“horned bull: thorn abolished”; an Assyrian king] took captive and settled in the cities of Samaria and the remainder beyond the [Euphrates] River — and so forth [literally, “and now”]. 11 (This is a copy of the letter that they sent him:) To King Artaxerxes from your servants, the men of the region beyond the River, and so forth: 12 Let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us at Jerusalem, and are building the rebellious and evil city [not the Temple, which would be finished 6 years later: [Ezra 6:14b-22](#), so this is either a lie that they were working on the city or the Jews had exceeded [Cyrus’ decree](#)], and are finishing its walls and repairing*

the foundations. 13 Let it now be known to the king that, if this city is built and the walls completed, they will not pay tax, tribute, or custom, and the king’s treasury will be diminished. 14

Now because we receive support from the palace, it was not proper for us to see the king’s dishonor; therefore we have sent and informed the king, 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers. And you will find in the book of the records and know that this city is a rebellious city, harmful to kings and provinces, and that they have incited sedition within the city in former times, for which cause this city was destroyed. 16 We inform the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, the result will be that you will have no dominion beyond the River.”

17 ¶ The king sent an answer: “To Rehum the commander, Shimshai the scribe, the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria, and the remainder beyond the River: Peace, and so forth. 18

The letter that you sent to us has been clearly read before me. 19 And I gave the command, and a search has been made, and it was found that this city in former times has revolted against kings, and rebellion and sedition have been fostered in it. 20 There have also been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all the region beyond the

River; and tax, tribute, and custom were paid to them. 21 Now give the command to make these men cease, that this city may not be built until the command is given by me. 22 Take heed now that you do not fail to do this. Why should damage increase to the hurt of the kings?” 23

Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes’ letter was read before

Rehum, Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem against the Jews, and by force of arms made them cease [working on the city and its walls, but they had authority to keep working on the temple in [Cyrus’ decree](#), which they apparently also stopped doing:].

Ezra 4:24 ~522 to ~520 BC Work Ceased on the Temple

24 Thus the work of the house of God that is at Jerusalem ceased, and it was discontinued until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. [[Darius I, not the Mede: DrI-02, so 520 BC](#)]

Ezra 5:1 520 BC
Haggai, Zechariah: Re-Start Temple
5:1 ¶ Then the prophet Haggai and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophets, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, who was over them.

[[Ezra 5:2 follows Haggai 1](#)]

Haggai [Audio: S. G. Hag]

Haggai 1:1-15 520BC/06/01 A Call to Restart Temple Construction

1:1 ¶ In the second year of King Darius, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month,

[[DrI-02/06/01, August 29, 520 BC](#)] the word of YHWH came by Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua [aka Jeshua: [Ezr 3:2](#)] the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, 2 “Thus speaks YHWH of hosts, saying:

“This people says, “The time has not come, the time that YHWH’s house should be built.”” 3 Then the word of YHWH came by Haggai the prophet, saying, 4

“Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, and this temple to lie in ruins?” 5

Now therefore, thus says YHWH of hosts:

“Consider your ways: 6 you have sown much, and bring in little; you eat, but do not have enough; you drink, but you are not filled with drink; you clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages, Earns wages to put into a bag with holes.” 7

Thus says YHWH of hosts: “Consider your ways! 8 Go up to the mountains and bring wood and build the temple, that I may take pleasure in it and be glorified”, says YHWH. 9

“You looked for much, but indeed it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?”

says YHWH of hosts.

“Because of My house that is in ruins, while every one of you runs to his own house. 10 Therefore the heavens above you

withhold the dew, and the land [earth] withholds its fruit. 11

For I called for a drought on the land and the mountains, on the grain and the new wine and the oil, on whatever the ground brings forth, on men and livestock, and on all the labor of your hands.”

Zerubbabel, Joshua Obey God's Call

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua [aka Jeshua: [Ezr 3:2](#)] the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of YHWH their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as YHWH their God had sent him; and the people feared the presence of YHWH. 13 Then Haggai, YHWH's messenger, spoke YHWH's message to the people, saying, “I am with you’, says YHWH.” 14

So YHWH stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people [civil leader, spiritual leader, and the people, all working together]; and they came and worked on the house of YHWH of hosts, their God, 15 on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of King Darius.

[DrI-02/06/24]

Ezra 5:2-17

Rebuilding Resumed 520BC/06/24

2 So Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build the house of God that is in Jerusalem; and the prophets of God were with them, helping them.

[While Haggai and Zechariah were giving their prophecies, more opposition was occurring, but this time with favorable results for the Jews. This may have taken ~6 months to transpire, involving a ~300-mile round trip from Jerusalem to Media: [6:2](#).]

Tattenai's Letter to King Darius

3 ¶ At the same time [~520BC/06/24] [that the building restarted: v2]

Tattenai [“gift”] the governor of the region beyond the [Euphrates] River and Shethar-Boznai [“star of splendor”] and their companions came to them and spoke thus to them:

“Who has commanded you to build this temple and finish this [its] wall?” 4

Then, accordingly, we told them the names of the men who were constructing this building. 5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, so that they could not make them cease till a report could go to Darius. Then a written answer was returned concerning this matter. 6 This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai sent:

“The governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and his companions, the Persians who were in the region beyond the River, To Darius the king...” 7

They sent a letter to him, in which was

written thus —

“To Darius the king:

All peace. 8 Let it be known to the king that we went into the province of Judea, to the temple of the great God, which is being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls; and this work goes on diligently and prospers in their hands. 9 Then we asked those elders, and spoke thus to them: ‘Who commanded you to build this temple and to finish these walls?’ 10 We also asked them their names to inform you, that we might write the names of the men who were chief among them. 11 And thus they returned us an answer, saying:

‘We are the servants of the God of heaven and land [earth], and we are rebuilding the temple that was built many years ago, which a great king of Israel [Solomon: [1Ki 7:51](#) || [2Co 5:1](#)] built and completed. 12 But because our fathers provoked the God of heaven to wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this temple and carried the people away to Babylon. 13 However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon [Cyr-01], King Cyrus issued a decree to build this house of God. 14 Also, the gold and silver articles of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple that was in Jerusalem and carried into the temple of Babylon — those King Cyrus took from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to one named Sheshbazzar [aka Zerubbabel: [1:8b](#)], whom he had made governor. 15 And he said to him,

“Take these articles; go, carry them to the temple site that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on its former site.” 16

Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem; but from that time even until now it has been under construction, and it is not finished.’ 17 Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which is there in Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was issued by King Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send us his pleasure concerning this matter.”

[Ezra 6:-1-14a follow Haggai]

[Audio: S. G. Hag]

Haggai 2:1-9 520BC/07/21

Old vs. New Temple Splendor

2:1 ¶ In the seventh month, on the twenty-first of the month,

[DrI-02/07/21]

the word of YHWH came by Haggai the prophet, saying: 2

“Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua [aka Jeshua: [Ezr 3:2](#)] the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying: 3 ‘Who is left among you who saw this temple in its former glory? And how do you see it now? In comparison with it, is this not in your eyes as nothing? 4 Yet now be strong, Zerubbabel,’

says YHWH;

‘and be strong, Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all you people of the land’,

says Y^{HWH},
 ‘and work; for I am with you’,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts. 5
 ‘According to the word that I covenant-
 ed with you when you came out of
 Egypt, so My Spirit remains among
 you; do not fear!’ 6
 For thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:
 [Quoted in [Heb 12:26b](#)]
 ‘Once more (it is a little while)
 I will shake heaven and land [earth],
 the sea and dry ground [land]; 7 and
 I will shake all nations, and they shall
 come to the Desire of All Nations, and
 I will fill this temple with glory’,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts. 8
 ‘The silver is Mine, and
 The gold is Mine.’
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts. 9
 ‘The glory of this latter temple shall be
 greater than the former’,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts.
 ‘And in this place I will give peace’,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts.”
 [Hag 2:10-23 follows Zec 1:1-6]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Intro, 1-2](#)]

Zechariah (Overview)

Zechariah 1:1-6 520BC/08/dd

A Call to Return to Y^{HWH}

1:1 ¶ In the eighth month
 of the second year of Darius,
 [DrI-02/08/dd, ~Nov. 520 BC]

the word of Y^{HWH} came to
 Zechariah [“Y^{HWH} remembers”]
 the son of Berechiah [“Y^{HWH} blesses”],
 the son of Iddo [“His witness”]
 the prophet, saying, 2

“Y^{HWH} has been very angry with your
 fathers. 3 Therefore say to them,

‘Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:
 “Return to Me”,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts,
 “and I will return to you”,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts.’ 4
 Do not be like your fathers, to whom
 the former prophets preached, saying,
 ‘Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:
 “Turn now from your evil ways and
 your evil deeds.”’
 But they did not hear nor heed Me”,
 says Y^{HWH}. ” 5
 [Now in poetry:]
 “Your fathers, where are they? And
 The prophets, do they live forever? 6
 Yet surely My words and My statutes,
 Which I commanded
 My servants the prophets,
 Did they not overtake your fathers?”
 So they [Z’s audience] returned and said:
 ‘Just as Y^{HWH} of hosts
 Determined to do to us,
 According to our ways and
 According to our deeds,
 So He has dealt with us.’

[Audio: S. G. Hag]

Haggai 2:10-19 520BC/09/24

Blessings for the Obedient

10 ¶ On the twenty-fourth day
 of the ninth month,
 in the second year of Darius,

[DrI-02/09/24]

the word of Y^{HWH} came by Haggai the
 prophet, saying, 11

“Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:
 ‘Now, ask the priests concerning the law,
 saying, 12

“If one carries holy meat in the fold of
 his garment, and with the edge he
 touches bread or stew, wine, or oil, or
 any food, will it become holy?””

Then the priests answered and said,
 “No.” 13
 And Haggai said,
 “If one who is unclean because of a dead
 body touches any of these, will it be
 unclean?”
 So the priests answered and said,
 “It shall be unclean.” 14
 Then Haggai answered and said,
 ““So is this people, and
 so is this nation before Me’,
 says Y^{HWH}, ‘and
 so is every work of their hands;
 and what they offer there is unclean. 15
 And now, carefully consider from this
 day forward: from before stone was
 laid upon stone in the temple of Y^{HWH}
 — 16 since those days, when one came
 to a heap of twenty [20] ephahs, there
 were but ten [10]; when one came to the
 wine vat to draw out fifty [50] baths
 from the press, there were but twenty
 [20]. 17 I struck you with blight and
 mildew and hail in all the labors of your
 hands; yet you did not turn to Me’,
 says Y^{HWH}. 18

‘Consider now from this day forward,
 from the twenty-fourth day
 of the ninth month,

[DrI-02/09/24] [↕ the restart]

from the day that the foundation of
 Y^{HWH}’s temple was laid — consider it:

19 Is the seed still in the barn? As yet
 the vine,
 the fig tree,
 the pomegranate, and
 the olive tree
 have not yielded fruit.
 But from this day I will bless you.”

Haggai 2:20-23 520BC/09/24

Promises for Zerubbabel
 20 ¶ And again the word of Y^{HWH} came
 to Haggai
 on the twenty-fourth day of the month,
 [DrI-02/09/24]

saying, 21
 “Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah,
 saying:
 ‘I will shake heaven and land [earth]. 22
 I will overthrow
 the throne of kingdoms;
 I will destroy
 the strength of the Gentile kingdoms.
 I will overthrow
 the chariots And
 those who ride in them;
 The horses and their riders
 shall come down,
 Every one by the sword of his brother. 23
 In that day,’

says Y^{HWH} of hosts,
 ‘I will take you,
 Zerubbabel My servant,
 the son of Shealtiel’,
 says Y^{HWH},
 ‘and will make you like a signet ring;
 for I have chosen you’,
 says Y^{HWH} of hosts.”

[End of Haggai]

September 14

Ezra 6:1-14a
 Zechariah 1:7-7:14

Ezra 6:1-14a late? 520 BC
 King Darius Approves the Rebuilding

6:1 ¶ Then King Darius issued a decree,
 and a search was made in the archives,
 where the treasures were stored in Baby-

lon. 2 And at **Achmetha**³ [*“Ecbatana”*], in the palace that *is* in the province of **Media** [*300 miles away!*], a scroll was found [*from 16 yrs earlier, in 536 BC*], and in it a record was written thus: 3 “In the first year of King Cyrus,

King Cyrus issued a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem: “Let the house be rebuilt, the place where they offered sacrifices; and let the foundations of it be firmly laid, its height sixty [60] cubits and its width sixty [60] cubits, 4 with three [3] rows of heavy stones and one row of new timber.

Let the expenses be paid from the king’s treasury. 5 Also let the gold and silver articles of the house of God that Nebuchadnezzar took from the temple that *is* in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and taken back to the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, each to its place; and deposit them in the house of God.” — 6

[Thus, apparently Darius wrote back:] “Now therefore, Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and your companions the Persians who *are* beyond the River, keep yourselves far from there. 7

Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God on its site. 8 Moreover

[Decree #2 520 BC (+ 483 = 37 BC)] I issue a decree as to what you shall do for the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God:

³ Capital of Media, captured by Cyrus in 550 BC and then summer residence of Persian kings.

Let the cost be paid at the king’s expense from taxes on the region beyond the River; this is to be given immediately to these men, so that they are not hindered. 9 And whatever they need — young bulls, rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the priests who *are* in Jerusalem — let it be given them day by day without fail, 10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet aroma to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and his sons. 11 Also

I issue a decree that whoever alters this edict, let a timber be pulled from his house and erected, and let him be hanged on it; and let his house be made a refuse heap because of this. 12 And may the God who causes His name to dwell there destroy any king or people who put their hand to alter it, or to destroy this house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

I Darius issue a decree. Let it be done diligently.”

13 ¶ Then Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions diligently did according to what King Darius had sent.

14a So the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the [g.] son of Iddo.

[At least through the end of 518 BC] [Ezra 6:14b-22 follows Esther 1]

[Audio: Steve Gregg Zec 1-2] Zechariah 1:7-21 519BC/11/24

VI: A Man Among the Myrtle Trees

7 ¶ On the twenty-fourth day

of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, [11th month in the post-exilic Jewish calendar in Jan-Feb, 519] in the second year of Darius, [DRI-02/11/24]

the word of YHWH came to Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet: 8 [↓ vision: VI]

I saw by night, and behold, a Man riding on a red horse, and it stood among the myrtle trees in the hollow; and behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white. 9 Then I said,

“My lord, what are these?” So the angel who talked with me said to me,

“I will show you what they are.” 10 And the Man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, “These are the ones whom YHWH has sent to walk to and fro throughout the lands [earth].” 11

So they answered the Angel of YHWH, who stood among the myrtle trees, and said,

“We have walked to and fro throughout the lands [earth], and behold, all the land [earth] is resting quietly.” 12

Then the Angel of YHWH answered and said,

“O YHWH of hosts, how long will You not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which You were angry these seventy [70] years?” [“The Servitude” ended in 539 BC; Je 25:9-11; “The Captivity” in 536 BC; Jer 29:12; “The Desolations” will end in 516 BC] 13

And YHWH answered the Angel who talked to me, with good and comforting words. 14 So the Angel who spoke with me said to me,

“Proclaim, saying, “Thus says YHWH of hosts: “I am zealous for Jerusalem And for Zion with great zeal. 15 I am exceedingly angry with the nations at ease; For I was a little angry, And they helped — [Is 10:5-19] But with evil intent.” 16

Therefore thus says YHWH: “I am returning to Jerusalem with mercy; [Is 44:28b] My house shall be built in it;” says YHWH of hosts, “And a surveyor’s line shall be stretched out over Jerusalem.” 17

Again proclaim, saying, “Thus says YHWH of hosts: “My cities shall again spread out through prosperity; YHWH [↓ same] will again comfort Zion, And will again choose Jerusalem.””

V2: Four Horns, Four Craftsmen 18 ¶ Then I raised my eyes and looked, and there were four [4] horns. 19 And I said to the Angel who talked with me, “What are these?”

So he answered me, [← strength] “These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.” 20 Then YHWH showed me four [4] craftsmen. 21 And I said, “What are these coming to do?”

So he said, [*↵ nations*]
“These *are* the horns that scattered Judah, so that no one could lift up his head; but the craftsmen are coming to terrify them, to cast out the horns of the nations that lifted up *their* horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.”

Zechariah 2

V3: Exiles Called Home

2:1 ¶ Then I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, a Man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 So I said, “Where are you going?”

And he said to me,
“To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* its width and what *is* its length.” 3
And there *was* the angel who talked with me, going out; and another angel was coming out to meet him, 4 who said to him,

“Run, speak to this young man, saying:
‘Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it. 5 For I’,
says YHWH, [*↵ salvation*]
‘will be a wall of fire all around her, and I will be the glory in her midst.’”

6 ¶ [*Oracle:*]
“Up, up! [*Is 26:1 salvation for walls*]
Flee from the land of the north”,
says YHWH; [*Is 49:19-23*]
“for I have spread you abroad like the four winds of heaven.”

says YHWH. 7 [*↵ heavenly Jeru.*]
“Up, Zion! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.” 8

For thus says YHWH of hosts:
“He sent Me after glory, to the nations that plunder you; for he who touches you touches the apple [*pupil*] of His eye. 9 For surely I will shake My hand

against them, and they shall become spoil for their servants. Then you will know that YHWH of hosts has sent Me. 10 ¶

I, the Messiah, am Coming

Sing and rejoice, [*He 11:13ff*]
O daughter of Zion!

For behold, [*He 12:18ff*]
I am coming and [*Ga 4:25ff*]
I will dwell in your midst”,

says YHWH. 11 [*Re 21:2ff*]
“Many nations shall be joined to YHWH in that day, and they shall become My people. And I will dwell in your midst. Then you will know that YHWH of hosts has sent Me to you. 12 And YHWH will take possession of Judah as His inheritance in the Holy Land, and will again choose Jerusalem [*the Church*]. 13 Be silent, all flesh, before YHWH, for He is aroused from His holy habitation!”

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Zec 3-4](#)]

Zechariah 3

V4: Cleansing for the High Priest

3:1 ¶ Then he showed me Joshua the [*actual, then-current*] high priest [*representing Israel*] standing before the Angel of YHWH, and Satan [*“Adversary”*] standing at his right hand to oppose him. 2 And YHWH said to Satan [*Hebrew: the adversary; Re 12:10*],

“YHWH rebuke you, Satan!
YHWH, who has chosen Jerusalem,
rebuke you! [*Cf. Jude 10*]

Is this not a brand [*firebrand: burning wood*] plucked from the fire?” 3

Now Joshua [*aka Jeshua: Eze 3:2*] was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the Angel. 4 Then He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying,

“Take away the filthy garments from him.” [*↑ representing iniquity*]
And to him He said,

“See, I have removed your iniquity from you, and I will clothe you with rich robes.” 5

And I said,
“Let them put a clean turban on his head.”
So they put a clean turban on his head, and they put the clothes on him. And the Angel of YHWH stood by. 6 Then the Angel of YHWH admonished Joshua, saying, 7

“Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘If you will walk in My ways, and if you will keep My command, then you shall also judge My house, and likewise have charge of My courts; I will give you places to walk among these who stand here.’

8
Messiah The BRANCH is Coming

Hear, O Joshua, the high priest, you and [*↵ other priests*]
your companions who sit before you, for they are a wondrous sign;

For behold, I am bringing forth My Servant the BRANCH [*cf. 6:12*]. 9
For behold, the stone [*Messiah: Re 5:6*]

that I have laid before Joshua: upon the stone are seven [7] eyes. Behold, I will engrave its inscription’, says YHWH of hosts,

‘And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day [*the crucifixion*]; 10 in that day [*the Church Age*],’

says YHWH of hosts, [*peace:*]
‘Everyone will invite his neighbor under his vine and [*Mi 4:4*] under his fig tree.’” [*Is 36:16*]

Zechariah 4

V5: A Lampstand & Two Olive Trees

4:1 ¶ Now the Angel who talked with me came back and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep. 2 And he said to me, “What do you see?”

So I said,
“I am looking, and there *is* a lampstand of solid gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven [7] lamps with seven pipes to the seven [7] lamps. 3 Two [2] olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left.” 4

So I answered and spoke to the Angel who talked with me, saying,
“What are these, my lord?” 5

Then the Angel who talked with me answered and said to me,
“Do you not know what these are?”

And I said,
“No, my lord.” 6
So he answered and said to me:

“This *is* the word of YHWH to [*governor*] Zerubbabel: ‘Not by might nor by power, But by My Spirit,’ says YHWH of hosts. 7

‘Who are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel [*↑ obstacle*] you shall become a plain!

And he shall bring forth the capstone With shouts of
“Grace, grace to it!”” 8

Moreover the word of YHWH came to me, saying: 9

“The hands of Zerubbabel Have laid the foundation of this temple; His hands shall also finish it.

Then you will know
That Y^{HWH} of hosts
has sent Me to you. 10

For who has despised
the day of small things?
For these seven [7 eyes] rejoice to see
The plumb line [[↑] of the stone: 3:9]
in the hand of Zerubbabel.
They are the eyes of Y^{HWH},
which scan to and fro [_↓ earth]
throughout the whole land.”

11 ¶
Then I answered and said to him,
“What are these two [2] olive trees —
at the right of the lampstand and
at its left?” 12

And I further answered and said to him,
“What are these two [2] olive branches
that drip into the receptacles of the
two [2] gold pipes from which the
golden oil drains?” 13

Then he answered me and said,
“Do you not know what these are?”
And I said,
“No, my lord.” 14 [_↓ Zech. & Haggai?]
So he said, [_↓ Joshua & Zerubbabel?]
“These are the two [2] anointed ones,
who stand beside [*cf. Re 11:4*]
the Lord of the whole land [earth].”

[Audio: Steve Gregg Zec 5-6]

Zechariah 5

V6: A Flying Scroll With a Curse

5:1 ¶ Then I turned and raised my eyes,
and saw there a flying scroll. 2 And
he said to me,
“What do you see?”

So I answered, [*a big sign:*]
“I see a flying scroll: [*~30 ft x 15 ft*]
its length is twenty [20] cubits and
its width ten [10] cubits.” 3

Then he said to me,

“This is the curse that goes out over
the face of the whole land [earth]:
‘Every thief shall be expelled’,
according to this side of the scroll; and,
‘Every perjurer shall be expelled’,
according to that side of it.” 4

“I will send out the curse”,
says Y^{HWH} of hosts;
“It shall enter the house of the thief
And the house of the one
who swears falsely by My name.
It shall remain
in the midst of his house
And consume it,
with its timber and stones.”

V7: A Woman in a Basket

5 ¶ Then the Angel who talked with me
came out and said to me,
“Lift your eyes now, and
see what this is that goes forth.” 6
So I asked,
“What is it?”

And he said, [*~ 5 gal.: small girl*]
“It is a basket that is going forth.”
He also said,
“This is their resemblance throughout
the land [earth]: 7 here is a lead disc
[cover] lifted up, and this is a woman
sitting inside the basket —”; 8

then he said,
“This is Wickedness!”
And he thrust her down into the basket,
and threw the lead cover over its mouth.
9 Then I raised my eyes and looked, and
there were two [2] women, coming with
the wind in their wings; for they had
wings like the wings of a stork, and
they lifted up the basket between land
[earth] and heaven. 10 So I said to the
Angel who talked with me,
“Where are they carrying the basket?” 11

And he said to me,
“To build a house for it in the land of
Shinar [Babylon]; when it is ready,
the basket will be set there on its base.”

[Audio: ~31:00]

Zechariah 6

V8: Four Chariots

6:1 ¶ Then I turned and raised my eyes
and looked, and behold,
four [4] chariots were coming from
between two [2] mountains, and the
mountains were mountains of bronze. 2
With the first chariot were red horses,
with the second chariot black horses, 3
with the third chariot white horses, and
with the fourth chariot dappled horses
— strong steeds. 4 [*cf. Re 6:1-8*]
Then I answered and said to the Angel
who talked with me,
“What are these, my lord?” 5
And the Angel answered and said to me,
“These are four [4] spirits of heaven,
who go out from their station before
the Lord of all the lands [earth]. 6
The one with the black horses is going
to the north country,
the white are going
after them, and
the dappled are going
toward the south country.” 7

[*What about the one with red horses?*]
Then the strong steeds went out,
eager to go, that they might walk
to and fro throughout the lands [earth].
And He said,
“Go, walk
to and fro throughout the lands [earth].”
So they walked
to and fro throughout the lands [earth].
8 And He called to me,
and spoke to me, saying,

“See, those who go toward the north
country have given rest to My Spirit
in the north country.”

[Audio: ~40:00]

An Elaborate Crown for Joshua

9 ¶ Then the word of Y^{HWH} came to me,
saying: 10

“Receive the gift from the captives —
from Heldai [*“worldly”*],
Tobijah [*“Y^{HWH} is good”*], and
Jedaiah [*“Y^{HWH} has known”*],
who have come from Babylon — and
go the same day and enter the house of
Josiah [*“whom Y^{HWH} heals”*] the son of
Zephaniah [*“Y^{HWH} has treasured”*]. 11
Take the silver and gold,
make an elaborate crown, and
set it on the head of Joshua

[*aka Jeshua: Ezra 3:2*]

the son of Jehozadak,
the high priest. 12
Then speak to him, saying,
“Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts, saying:
“Behold, [*in poetry:*]
The Man whose name is the BRANCH!
From His place [*cf. 3:8*]
He shall branch out, And
He shall build [_↓ the Church]
the temple of Y^{HWH}; 13 Yes,
He shall build
the temple of Y^{HWH}.
He shall bear the glory, And
shall sit and rule on His throne;
So He shall be a priest on His throne,
And the counsel of peace
shall be between them both.” 14

[*Back to prose:*] [[↑] Priest & King?]
Now the elaborate crown shall be for a
memorial in the temple of Y^{HWH} for
Helem [*“strength” or “dream”*;
also spelled Heldai: v.10],

September 15

Zechariah 8:1-13:9

Zechariah 8

Promised Blessings for Jerusalem

8:1 ¶ Again the word of YHWH of hosts came, saying, 2

“ Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘I am zealous for [spiritual: v8] Zion

with great zeal; [cf. 1:14]

with great fervor

I am zealous for her.’ 3

Thus says YHWH:

‘I will

return to [cf. 1:16]

Zion, and

dwell in the midst of

Jerusalem.

Jerusalem shall be called

The City of Truth,

The Mountain of YHWH of hosts,

The Holy Mountain.’ 4

Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘Old men and old women shall again sit

in the streets of Jerusalem,

Each one with his staff in his hand

Because of great age. 5

The streets of the city

shall be full of boys and girls

Playing in its streets.’ 6

Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘If it is marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days,

Will it also be marvelous in My eyes?’

says YHWH of hosts. 7

Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘Behold,

I will save My people [Mt 8:11]

from the land of the east and

from the land of the west; 8

do you not eat and drink for yourselves? 7 Should you not have obeyed the words that YHWH proclaimed through the former prophets when Jerusalem and the cities around it were inhabited and prosperous, and the South [Negev] and the Lowland [strip west of the Judean mountains] were inhabited?’”

8 ¶ Then the word of YHWH came to Zechariah, saying, 9

“ Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘Execute true justice,

Show mercy and compassion

everyone to his brother. 10

Do not oppress

the widow or the fatherless,

the alien or the poor.

Let none of you plan evil in his heart against his brother.’ 11

But they

refused to heed,

shrugged their shoulders, and

stopped their ears

so that they could not hear. 12

Yes, they made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law and the words

that YHWH of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Thus great wrath

came from YHWH of hosts.

13 Therefore it happened, just as He proclaimed, and they would not hear, so they called out and I would not listen.”

says YHWH of hosts. 14

“But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations that they had not known. Thus the land became desolate after them, so that no one passed through or returned; for they made the pleasant land desolate.”

Tobijah,
Jedaiah, and

Hen [“favor”; Josiah of v10]

the son of Zephaniah. 15

Even those from afar shall come and build the temple of YHWH. Then you shall know that YHWH of hosts has sent Me to you. And this shall come to pass if you diligently obey the voice of YHWH your God.”

[Zec chs 7 & 8 go together.]

[Zec chs 9-14 go together.]

[Audio: Steve Gregg Zec 7-8]

Zechariah 7

518BC/09/04

A Call to Justice and Mercy

7:1 ¶ Now

in the fourth year of King Darius

it came to pass that

the word of YHWH came to Zechariah, on the fourth day of the ninth month,

Chislev [Nov-Dec] [Dr1-04/09/04], 2

when the people sent

Sherezar [“prince of fire”], with Regem-Melech [“king’s heap”] and his men,

to the house of God, to pray before YHWH. 3 and to ask the priests who

were in the house of YHWH of hosts, and the prophets, saying,

“Should I weep in the fifth [5th] month and fast as I have done for so many years?” 4

Then the word of YHWH of hosts came to me, saying, 5

“Say to all the people of the land, and to the priests:

‘When you fasted and mourned in the fifth [5th] and seventh [7th] months during those seventy [70] years, did you really fast for Me — for Me? 6

When you eat and when you drink,

I will bring them back, and They shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem.

They shall be My people And I will be their God, [the Church] in truth and righteousness.’ 9 ¶

Thus says YHWH of hosts:

‘Let your hands be strong, You who have been hearing

in these days

These words [↕ Hag. & Zech.]

by the mouth of the prophets,

Who spoke in the day

the foundation was laid

For the house of YHWH of hosts,

That the temple might be built. 10

For before these days

There were no wages for man

nor any hire for beast;

There was no peace from the enemy for whoever went out or came in;

For I set all men, everyone,

against his neighbor. 11

But now I will not treat

the remnant of this people

as in the former days.’

says YHWH of hosts. 12

‘For

The seed shall be prosperous,

The vine shall give its fruit,

The ground shall give her increase, and

The heavens shall give their dew —

I will cause the remnant of this people

To possess all these. 13

And it shall come to pass that

Just as you were a curse

among the nations,

O house of Judah and house of Israel,

So I will save you,

and you shall be a blessing.

Do not fear.

Let your hands be strong.’ 14

For **thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:**
'Just as I determined to punish you
When your fathers provoked Me
to wrath',
says Y^{HWH} of hosts,
'And I would not relent, 15
So again in these days,
I am determined to do good
to Jerusalem and
to the house of Judah.

Do not fear. 16
These are the things you shall do:
[Quoted by Paul in Eph 4:25]
Speak each man the truth
to his neighbor;

Give judgment in your gates for
truth,
justice, and
peace; 17

Let none of you think evil
in your heart
against your neighbor; and

Do not love a false oath.
For all these are things that I hate.'
says Y^{HWH}."

18 ¶ Then the word of Y^{HWH} of hosts
came to me, saying, 19

" Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:
'The fast of the fourth [4th] month,
The fast of the fifth [5th],
The fast of the seventh [7th], and
The fast of the tenth [10th],
Shall be

joy and
gladness and
cheerful feasts
For the house of Judah.
Therefore love truth and peace.' 20

Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:

'Peoples shall yet come,
Inhabitants of many cities; 21
The inhabitants of one city
shall go to another, saying,
"Let us continue to
go and
pray before Y^{HWH}, and
seek Y^{HWH} of hosts.
I myself will go also." 22

Yes, many peoples and strong nations
Shall come
to seek Y^{HWH} of hosts
in Jerusalem, And
to pray before Y^{HWH}. 23

Thus says Y^{HWH} of hosts:
'In those days ten [10] men [Gentiles]
from every language of the nations
shall grasp the sleeve of a Jewish man,
saying, [the Church]
"Let us go with you, for we have
heard that God is with you."'"

9:1 ¶
*[The following prophecies are not dated,
Zechariah is not mentioned, & are about
the future, not Zechariah's day.]*

[Audio: Steve Gregg Zec 9-10]

Zechariah 9
Judgment Against Israel's Enemies

The burden of the word of Y^{HWH}
Against the land of
Hadrach ["dwelling"; then a
Syrian city, now Lebanon], And
Damascus its resting place

(For the eyes of men
And all the tribes of Israel
Are on Y^{HWH}); 2

Also against
Hamath ["fortress"],
which borders on it,
And against
Tyre ["a rock"] and

Sidon ["hunting"],
though they are very wise. 3
For Tyre built herself a tower,
Heaped up silver like the dust, And
gold like the mire of the streets. 4
Behold, the Lord will cast her out;
He will destroy her power in the sea,
And she will be devoured by fire. 5

Ashkelon ["the fire of infamy":
I shall be weighed"]
shall see it and fear;
Gaza ["the strong"] also
shall be very sorrowful; And
Ekron ["emigration" or
"torn up by the roots"],
for He dried up her expectation.

The king shall perish from Gaza, And
Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6

A mongrel people⁴ shall settle in
Ashdod ["powerful"], And
I will cut off
the pride of the Philistines. 7
I will take away
the blood from his mouth, And
the abominations
from between his teeth.

But he who remains, even he
shall be for our God, And
shall be like a leader in Judah, And
Ekron like a Jebusite. 8

I will camp around My house
Because of the army, [↑ the temple]
Because of
him who passes by and
him who returns.

⁴ NKJ: "A mixed race" (but the Bible never speaks of "races", but only nations, tribes, and languages); KJV, Literal: "A bastard"; (N)RSV: "A mongrel people", as the Samaritans were a mix of Israelites and others imported by Assyria.

No more shall an oppressor [A. the G.]
pass through them,
For now I have seen with My eyes.

9 ¶ *[Parenthetical look forward:]*
(Zion, Your King is Coming!
[Quoted in Mt 21:5 || Jn 12:15]

Rejoice greatly,
O daughter of Zion!
Shout,
O daughter of Jerusalem!
Behold, your King is coming to you;
He is [↑ Messiah]
just and having salvation,
Lowly and riding on a donkey,
A colt, the foal of a donkey. 10

I will cut off [↑ not a war horse]
the chariot from Ephraim and
the horse from Jerusalem;
The battle bow shall be cut off.
He shall speak peace to the nations;
His dominion shall be
'from [Med.] sea to sea [of G.], and
from the [Euphrates] River to
the ends of the lands [earth].' 11

As for you also, [↑ the whole world]
Because of
the blood of your covenant,

I will set your prisoners free
from the waterless pit. 12

Return to the stronghold,
you prisoners of hope.
Even today I declare that

I will restore double to you. 13
) *[The Maccabean Revolt against
Antiochus Epiphanes (Da 11):]*

For I have bent Judah, My bow,
Fitted the bow with Ephraim, and
Raised up your sons, O Zion,
Against your sons, O Greece, and
Made you [Judah, Ephraim, Zion]
like the sword of a mighty man." 14

Then
 Y^{HWH} will be seen over them, And
 His arrow will go forth like lightning.
 The Lord Y^{HWH} [Adonai Y^{HWH}] will
 blow the trumpet, And
 go with whirlwinds from the south. 15
 Y^{HWH} of hosts will defend them;
 They shall
 devour and
 subdue with slingstones.
[as did David to Goliath]
 They shall drink and roar
 as if with wine;
 They shall be filled with blood
 Like basins,
 Like the corners of the altar. 16
 Y^{HWH} their God will save them
 in that day.
 As the flock of His people.
 For they shall be like
 The jewels of a crown,
 Lifted like a banner over His land. 17
 For how great is its goodness
 And how great its beauty!
 Grain shall make
 the young men thrive,
 And new wine
 the young women.
 10:1 ¶ *[Maccabean victory by Y^{HWH}:]*
Zechariah 10
 Y^{HWH} Will Restore His People
 Ask Y^{HWH} for rain
 In the time of the latter rain.
 Y^{HWH} will make flashing clouds;
 He will give them
 Showers of rain,
 Grass in the field for everyone. 2
 For the idols speak delusion;
 The diviners envision lies,
 And tell false dreams;
 They comfort in vain.

Therefore:
 The people wend their way like sheep;
 They are in trouble
 because there is no shepherd. 3
 “My anger is kindled against
 the shepherds,
 And I will punish the goatherds.
 For Y^{HWH} of hosts
 will visit His flock [the Church],
 The house of Judah, and
 will make them as
 His royal horse in the battle. 4
[cf. Rev 19:11, 19, 21]
 From Him comes the cornerstone,
 From Him the tent peg,
 From Him the battle bow,
 From Him every ruler together. 5
 ¶ *[^ Y^{HWH} or Judah?]*
 They shall be like mighty men,
 Who tread down their enemies
 In the mire of the streets in the battle.
 They shall fight
 because Y^{HWH} is with them,
 And the riders on horses
 shall be put to shame. 6
 I will strengthen the house of Judah, and
 I will save the house of Joseph.
 I will bring them back,
 because I have mercy on them.
 They shall be as though
 I had not cast them aside;
 For I am Y^{HWH} their God, and
 I will hear them. 7 Those of
 Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and
 Their heart shall rejoice as if with wine;
 Yes,
 Their children shall see it and be glad;
 Their heart shall rejoice in Y^{HWH}. 8
[Onset of the Kingdom of God, AD 30:]
 I will whistle for them and gather them,
 For

I will redeem them; and
 they shall increase
 as they once increased. 9
 I will sow them among the peoples, and
 They shall remember Me in far countries;
 They shall live,
 together with their children, and
 They shall return. 10
 I will also
 bring them back
 from the land of Egypt, And
 gather them
 from Assyria.
 I will bring them
 into the land of
 Gilead and Lebanon,
 Until no more room is found for them. 11
 He [the Messiah] shall [↓ Lu 9:31]
 pass through the sea [an exodus]
 with affliction, And
 strike the waves of the sea:
 All the depths of the [Euphrates]
 River shall dry up.
 Then the pride of Assyria
 shall be brought down,
 And the scepter of Egypt
 shall depart. 12
 So *[↓ in Christ]*
 I will strengthen them in Y^{HWH}, And
 they shall walk up and down
 in His name”,
 says Y^{HWH}.
 11:1 ¶ *[Audio: Steve Gregg Zec 11]*
Zechariah 11
[Destruction of the temple, AD 70:]
 Open your doors, O Lebanon,
 That fire may devour your cedars. 2
 Wail, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen,
 Because the mighty trees are ruined.
 Wail, O oaks of Bashan,
 For the thick forest has come down. 3

There is the sound of wailing shepherds!
 For their glory is in ruins. [Eze 34:1ff]
 There is the sound of roaring lions!
 For the pride of the Jordan is in ruins.
[^ Hebrew: thicket] [Je 4:7]
The Good and Evil Shepherds
 4 ¶ Thus says Y^{HWH} my God,
 “Feed the flock for slaughter, 5 whose
 owners slaughter them and feel no guilt;
 those who sell them say,
 ‘Blessed be Y^{HWH}, for I am rich’;
 and their shepherds do not pity them. 6
 For I will no longer pity
 the inhabitants of the land.”
 says Y^{HWH}.
 “But indeed I will give everyone
 into his neighbor’s hand and
 into the hand of his king.
 They shall attack the land, and
 I will not deliver them
 from their [the Romans’] hand.” 7
 So I [Zechariah, in place of Jesus]
 fed the flock for slaughter,
 in particular the poor of the flock.
 I took for myself two staffs:
 the one I called Beauty, and
 the other I called Bonds; and
 I fed the flock. 8 *[or ^ Grace, Union]*
 I dismissed the three [3] shepherds
 in one [1] month. *[^ evil]*
 My soul loathed them, and [Mt 21:33]
 their soul also abhorred me. 9
 Then I said,
 “I will not feed you.
 Let what is dying die, and
 what is perishing perish.
 Let those that are left *[AD 70]*
 eat each other’s flesh.” 10
 And I took my staff, Beauty [Grace],
 and cut it in two, *[or ^ Favor]*
 that I might break the covenant

that I had made with all the peoples. 11
 So it was broken on that day.
 Thus the poor of the flock,
 who were watching me,
 knew that it was the word of YHWH. 12
 Then I said to them,
 “If it is agreeable to you,
 give me my wages; and
 if not,
 refrain.”
 So they weighed out for my wages
 thirty [30] pieces of silver. 13
 And YHWH said to me, [AD 30]
 “Throw it to the potter.” [↘ Mt 27:3-10]
 — that princely price they set on me.
 So I took the thirty [30] pieces of silver
 and threw them into the house of YHWH
 for the potter. 14 Then I cut in two my
 other staff, Bonds [Union], that I
 might break the brotherhood between
 Judah and Israel. [AD 68]

15 ¶ And YHWH said to me,
 “Next, take for yourself the implements
 of a foolish shepherd. 16 For indeed
 I will raise up a shepherd in the land
 who will [↑ Caesar?, AD 70]
 not care for those who are cut off,
 nor seek the young,
 nor heal those that are broken,
 nor feed those that still stand. But
 he will
 eat the flesh of the fat and
 tear their hooves in pieces. 17
 Woe to the worthless shepherd,
 Who leaves the flock!
 A sword shall be
 against his arm and
 against his right eye;
 his arm shall completely wither, and
 his right eye shall be totally blinded.”

[Audio: Steve Gregg Zec 12-13]
Zechariah 12
Future Deliverance for Judah
 12:1 ¶ The burden of the word of YHWH
 against Israel [Maccabean period].
Thus says YHWH, who
 stretches out the heavens, [↓ earth]
 lays the foundation of the land, and
 forms the spirit of man within him: 2
 “Behold,
 I will make Jerusalem a cup of drunk-
 enness to all the surrounding peoples,
 when they lay siege against Judah
 and Jerusalem. 3 And it shall happen
 in that day that
 I will make Jerusalem
 a very heavy stone
 for all peoples;
 all who would
 heave it away [↖ hyperbole]
 will surely be cut in pieces,
 though all nations of the lands [earth]
 are gathered against it. 4
 In that day”,
says YHWH,
 “I will strike [Israel’s enemies:]
 every horse with confusion, and
 its rider with madness;
 I will open My eyes
 on the house of Judah, and will
 strike every horse of the peoples
 with blindness. 5
 And the governors of Judah shall say
 in their heart,
 ‘The inhabitants of Jerusalem are
 my strength in YHWH of hosts,
 their God.’ 6
 In that day
 I will make the governors of Judah
 like a firepan in the woodpile, and
 like a fiery torch in the sheaves;

they shall devour
 all the surrounding peoples
 on the right hand and
 on the left,
 but Jerusalem shall be inhabited again
 in her own place — Jerusalem. 7
 YHWH will save the tents of Judah first,
 so that
 the glory of the house of David and
 the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem
 shall not become greater than
 that of Judah. 8
 In that day YHWH will defend
 the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
 the one who is feeble among them
 in that day shall be like David,
 and the house of David shall be
 like God,
 like the Angel of YHWH
 before them. 9 ¶
 It shall be
 in that day that
 I will seek to destroy all the nations
 that come against Jerusalem. 10 And
 [Messianic Age:]
 I will pour [Joel 2:28; Eze 37:1-14]
 on the house of David and
 on the inhabitants of Jerusalem
 the Spirit of grace and supplication;
 [Quoted in John 19:37:]
 then they will look on Me [Jesus]
 whom they pierced. [AD 30]
 Yes, they will mourn for Him
 as one mourns for his only son,
 and grieve for Him
 as one grieves for a firstborn. 11
 In that day there shall be
 a great mourning in Jerusalem, like
 the mourning at Hadad Rimmon
 [“Hadad of the pomegranates”]
 in the plain of Megiddo

[“place of crowds”]. 12
 And the land shall mourn,
 every family by itself:
 the family of the house of David by
 itself, and their wives by themselves;
 the family of the house of Nathan by
 itself, and their wives by themselves; 13
 the family of the house of Levi by
 itself, and their wives by themselves;
 the family of _____ Shimei by
 itself, and their wives by themselves; 14
 all the families that remain,
 every family by
 itself, and their wives by themselves.
 13:1 ¶
Zechariah 13
A Fountain of Cleansing
 In that day a fountain shall be opened
 for the house of David and
 for the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
 for sin and [Christ’s blood]
 for uncleanness. 2
 It shall be in that day that”,
says YHWH of hosts,
 “I will cut off the names of the idols
 from the land, and they shall no longer
 be remembered.
 I will also cause the prophets and the
 unclean spirit to depart from the land. 3
 It shall come to pass that if anyone
 still prophesies, then his father and
 mother who begot him will say to him,
 ‘You shall not live, because you have
 spoken lies in the name of YHWH.’
 And his father and mother who begot
 him shall thrust him through when he
 prophesies. 4 And it shall be
 in that day that every prophet will be
 ashamed of his vision when he proph-
 esies; they will not wear a robe of
 coarse hair to deceive. 5

But he will say,
 ‘I am no prophet, I am a farmer;
 for a man taught me to keep cattle
 from my youth.’
 [A flimsy excuse to avoid death.] 6
 And one will say to him,
 ‘What are these wounds between your
 hands [arms]?’ [Cuts on body: evidence
 of being a priest to a false god.]
 Then he will answer,
 ‘Those with which I was wounded in the
 house of my friends.’ [Again a flimsy
 excuse: accidents among friends.]
 7 ¶
The Scattering of the Sheep
 Awake, O sword,
 against My Shepherd [Jesus],
 against the Man
 who is My Companion”,
 says YHWH of hosts.
 [Quoted by Jesus in
 Mt26:31 // Mk14:27, AD 30:]
 “Strike the Shepherd,
 and the sheep will be scattered;
 Then I will turn My hand
 against the little ones. 8
 And it shall come to pass
 in all the land”,
 says YHWH, [cf. Re 9:15, 18, AD 70]
 “That two-thirds [2/3, majority] in it
 shall be cut off and die,
 But one-third [1/3] shall be left in it: 9
 I will bring the one-third [1/3, minority]
 [the remnant] through the fire,
 Will refine them as silver is refined,
 And test them as gold is tested.
 They will call on My name, and
 I will answer them; [Ho 2:23:]
 I will say, [wedding vows:]
 ‘This is My people’; [Ro 9:25-26]
 And each one will say, [1Pe 2:9-10]
 ‘YHWH is my God.’” [The Church]

Home: [TitlePage](#); Ezra-Nehemiah [ToC](#): page 55

September 16

Zechariah 14:1-21

Joel 1:1-3:21

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Zec 14:1-5](#)]

Zechariah 14

The Day of YHWH

— Starting with Destruction

14:1 ¶ Behold,

The day of YHWH is coming,

And your spoil will be divided

in your midst. 2 [v the Romans]

For I will gather all the nations

to battle against Jerusalem;

The city shall be taken, [done: AD 70]

The houses rifled, And [by Romans]

The women ravished.

Half of the city shall go into captivity,

But the remnant of the people

[warned to flee in advance: Lu 21:21]

shall not be cut off from the city. 3

[He 12:22 heavenly Jerusalem]

Then YHWH will go forth [Church Age]

And fight against those nations,

As He fights in the day of battle. 4

And in that day [God will leave Jeru.:]

His feet will stand on [prior time:]

the Mount of Olives, [Eze 11:23]

Which faces Jerusalem

on the east. And

the Mount of Olives

shall be split in two,

From east to west, [a way of escape]

Making a very large valley;

Half of the mountain shall move

toward the north And

half of it [a path to Pela]

toward the south. 5

← NT writers took this as the beginning, not the end, of the Church.

Then you shall flee through

My mountain valley,

For the mountain valley shall reach to

Azal [“proximity: he has reserved”;

a place near Jerusalem, site
 unknown, no longer exists].

Yes, you shall flee

As you fled from the earthquake

In the days of Uzziah king of Judah.

Thus YHWH my God will come,

And all the saints with You.

6 ¶ [Audio: Steve Gregg [Zec 14:6-21](#)]

The Day of YHWH

— The Kingdom Come

It shall come to pass in that day that

There will be no light; [Is 13:10]

The lights will diminish. 7

It shall be day one [NKJ: one day],

Which is known to YHWH —

Neither day nor night.

But at evening time it shall happen

That it will be light. 8

And in that day it shall be that [Eze 47]

Living waters shall flow [Joel 3:18]

from [spiritual] Jerusalem,

[cf. Jer 2:13, 17:13; Jn 4:10, 7:38]

Half of them toward the eastern sea

And [E,W: everywhere]

Half of them toward the western sea;

In both summer and winter

it shall occur. 9 And

YHWH shall be [Mt 28:18 “all auth.”]

King over all the lands [earth].

In that day it shall be —

“YHWH is one.”

And His name one. 10

All the land [spiritually] [v 4:7]

shall be turned into a plain from

Geba [“hill”] to [Is 2:2]

Rimmon [“pomegranate”]

[map must be wrong, as it is:]

south of Jerusalem.

[New, heavenly] Jerusalem [of the
 New Covenant: Heb 11:10, 16,
 12:22, 13:14; Rev 21:2, 10] shall be
 raised up and
 inhabited in her place
 from Benjamin’s Gate
 to the place of the First Gate and
 the Corner Gate, and
 from the Tower of Hananeel
 [“God has favored”]
 to the king’s winepresses. 11
 The people shall dwell in it; And
 No longer shall there be utter destruction,
 But Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. 12
 And this shall be the plague
 with which YHWH will strike
 all the people
 who fought against Jerusalem:
 Their flesh shall dissolve
 while they stand on their feet,
 Their eyes shall dissolve
 in their sockets, And
 Their tongues shall dissolve
 in their mouths. 13
 It shall come to pass in that day that
 A great panic from YHWH
 will be among them.
 Everyone will
 seize the hand
 of his neighbor, And
 raise his hand
 against his neighbor’s hand; 14
 Judah also will fight at Jerusalem.
 And the wealth [people] of all
 the surrounding nations
 Shall be gathered together:
 Gold, silver, and apparel [1Co 3:12]
 in great abundance. 15
 Such also shall be the plague
 On the horse and the mule,
 On the camel and the donkey, And

[Highlighting Legend & Latest Notes](#)

Last modified: 1/1/2019 4:22 PM

29

On all the cattle
that will be in those camps.
So shall this plague be.
16 ¶ [Spiritual keeping of the Feast:]
And it shall come to pass that every-
one who is left of all the nations that
came against Jerusalem shall go up
from year to year to worship
the King,
YHWH of hosts,
and to keep
the Feast of Tabernacles. 17
And it shall be that whichever of the
families of the lands [earth] do not
come up to Jerusalem to worship
the King,
YHWH of hosts,
on them there will be no rain. 18 If the
family of Egypt will not come up and
enter in, they shall have no rain; they
shall receive the plague with which
YHWH strikes the nations who do not
come up to keep
the Feast of Tabernacles. 19
This shall be the punishment of Egypt
and the punishment of all the nations
that do not come up to keep
the Feast of Tabernacles. 20
In that day
“HOLINESS TO YHWH”
shall be engraved on the bells of the
horses. The pots in YHWH’s house
shall be like the bowls before the altar.
21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah
shall be
holiness to YHWH of hosts.
Everyone who sacrifices shall come
and take them and cook in them.
In that day [or ↓ trader]
there shall no longer be a Canaanite in
the house of YHWH of hosts.

Joel

[Joel’s ministry may have taken place
as late as ~400 BC. Conditions in the
book point to the time after the Exile,
perhaps after Nehemiah was governor
of Judah. However, dates as early as
the eighth century BC have been pro-
posed. I have placed it here because
its content is similar to Zech 7-14.]

[Audio: Steve Gregg Joel]

Joel 1 ~518 BC?

The Prophecy of Joel

1 ¶ The word of YHWH that came to
Joel [“God is YHWH”]
the son of Pethuel [“God’s vision”]. 2
Hear this, you elders,
And give ear,
all you inhabitants of the land!
Has anything like this happened
in your days, Or even
in the days of your fathers? 3
Tell your children about it,
Let your children tell their children,
And their children [tell]
another generation. 4
What the chewing locust left,
the swarming locust has eaten;
What the swarming locust left,
the crawling locust has eaten; And
What the crawling locust left,
the consuming locust has eaten. 5
Awake, you drunkards, and weep;
And wail, all you drinkers of wine,
Because of the new wine,
For it has been cut off from your mouth. 6
For a nation has come up
against My land,
Strong, and without number;
His teeth are the teeth of a lion, And
He has the fangs of a fierce lion. 7

He has laid waste My vine,
And ruined My fig tree;
He has stripped it bare and thrown it away;
Its branches are made white.
8 ¶ [he: lion of Da 7:4 = Babylon?]
Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth
For the husband of her youth. 9
The grain offering and
The drink offering
Have been cut off
from the house of YHWH;
The priests mourn,
who minister to YHWH. 10
[due to Temple being destroyed?]
The field is wasted,
The land mourns;
For The grain is ruined,
The new wine is dried up,
The [olive] oil fails. 11
Be ashamed, you farmers,
Wail, you vinedressers,
For the wheat and the barley;
Because the harvest of the field
has perished. 12
The vine has dried up, And
The fig tree has withered;
The pomegranate tree,
The palm tree also, And
The apple tree —
All the trees of the field are withered;
Surely joy has withered away
from the sons of men. 13
Gird yourselves and lament, you priests;
Wail, you who minister
before the altar;
Come, lie all night in sackcloth,
You who minister to my God;
For the grain offering and
the drink offering
Are withheld
from the house of your God.

14 ¶

The Day of YHWH is at Hand

— Destruction First

[cf. Zec 14; Mt 26:64 || Mk 14:62]

Consecrate a fast,
Call a sacred assembly;
Gather the elders And
All the inhabitants of the land
Into the house of YHWH your God,
And cry out to YHWH. 15
Alas, for the day —
For the day of YHWH is at hand;
It shall come
as destruction from the Almighty. 16
Is not the food cut off before our eyes,
Joy and gladness [cut off]
from the house of our God? 17
The seed shrivels under the clods,
Storehouses are in shambles;
Barns are broken down,
For the grain has withered. 18
How the animals groan!
The herds of cattle are restless,
Because they have no pasture;
Even the flocks of sheep
suffer punishment. 19
O YHWH, to You I cry out;
For fire has devoured
the open pastures, And
A flame has burned
all the trees of the field. 20
The beasts of the field also cry out to You,
For the water brooks are dried up,
And fire has devoured
the open pastures.

2:1 ¶

Joel 2

Locusts Invade Like an Army

Blow the trumpet in Zion, And [cf. v15]

Sound an alarm in My holy mountain!

Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble;

For the day of YHWH is coming,

For it is at hand: 2

A day of darkness and gloominess,

A day of clouds and thick darkness,

Like the morning clouds

spread over the mountains.

A people come, great and strong,

The like of whom has never been;

Nor will there ever be

any such after them,

Even for many successive generations. 3

A fire devours before them,

And behind them

A flame burns; [fire: judgment]

The land is like

the Garden of Eden

before them, And

behind them

a desolate wilderness;

Surely nothing shall escape them. 4

Their appearance is

like the appearance of horses; and

like swift steeds, so they run. 5

With a noise like chariots

Over mountaintops they leap,

Like the noise of a flaming fire

that devours the stubble,

Like a strong people

set in battle array. 6

Before them

The people writhe in pain;

All faces are drained of color. 7

They run like mighty men,

They climb the wall like men of war;

Every one marches in formation, And

They do not break ranks. 8

They do not push one another;

Every one marches in his own column.

[Literally his own highway]

Though they lunge between the weapons,

They are not cut down.

[That is, they are not halted by losses] 9

They run to and fro in the city,

They run on the wall;

They climb into the houses,

They enter at the windows like a thief. 10

The ground [earth] quakes before them,

The heavens tremble;

The sun and moon grow dark, and

The stars diminish their brightness. 11

YHWH gives voice before His army,

For His camp is very great;

For strong is the One

who executes His word.

For the day of YHWH is

great and very terrible;

Who can endure it?

12 ¶

A Call to Repentance

“Now, therefore,”

says YHWH,

“Turn to Me

with all your heart,

with fasting,

with weeping, and

with mourning.” 13

So rend your heart [New Covenant],

and not [Old:] your garments;

Return to YHWH your God,

For He is gracious and merciful,

Slow to anger, and of great kindness;

And He relents from doing harm. 14

Who knows if He will turn and relent,

And leave a blessing behind Him —

A grain offering and a drink offering

For YHWH your God? 15

Blow the trumpet in Zion, [cf. v1]

Consecrate a fast,

Call a sacred assembly; 16

Gather the people,

Sanctify the congregation,

Assemble the elders,

Gather the children and nursing babes;

Let the bridegroom go out

from his chamber,

And the bride from her dressing room. 17

Let the priests, who minister to YHWH,

Weep between the porch and the altar;

Let them say,

“Spare Your people, O YHWH, and

Do not give Your heritage to reproach,

That the nations should rule over them.

Why should they say among the peoples,

“Where is their God?””

18 ¶

YHWH's Promise of Restoration

Then YHWH will

be zealous for His land, and

pity His people. 19

YHWH will

answer and

say to His people,

“Behold,

I will send you

grain and new wine and oil,

and you will be satisfied by them;

I will no longer make you

a reproach among the nations. 20 But

I will remove far from you

the northern army, and

[Babylon?]

will drive him away

into a barren and desolate land,

with his face toward the eastern sea

and his back toward the western sea;

his stench will come up, and

his foul odor will rise, because

he has done monstrous things.” 21

Fear not, O land;

Be glad and rejoice,

For YHWH has done marvelous things! 22

Do not be afraid, you beasts of the field;

For the open pastures are springing up,

And the tree bears its fruit;

The fig tree and the vine

yield their strength. 23

Be glad then, you children of Zion,

And rejoice in YHWH your God;

For He has given you

the former rain faithfully,

[Or the teacher of righteousness]

And He will cause

the rain to come down for you —

the former rain, and

the latter rain

in the first month. 24

The threshing floors shall

be full of wheat, and

The vats shall

overflow with new wine and oil. 25

“So I will restore to you the years that

the swarming locust has eaten,

the crawling locust,

the consuming locust, and

the chewing locust [1:4],

My great army that I sent among you. 26

You shall

eat in plenty and be satisfied, and

praise the name of YHWH your God,

Who has dealt wondrously with you;

And My people shall never

be put to shame. 27

Then you shall know that

I am in the midst of Israel:

I am YHWH your God

And there is no other.

My people shall never

be put to shame.

28 ¶

**The Great & Awesome Day of Y^{HWH}
— The Kingdom Come**

[28-32a quoted by **Peter**: [Ac 2:17-21](#)]

And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out **My Spirit** on all flesh:

Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,

Your old men shall dream dreams,

Your young men shall see visions. 29

And also

on **My menservants** and on **My maidservants**

I will pour out **My Spirit** in those days. 30 And

I will show wonders in the heavens and in the land [earth] [*Israel*]:

blood and fire and pillars of smoke; 31

the sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood,

[cf. [Mt 24:29](#) // [Mk 13:24-25](#) // [Lu 21:25-26](#); [Re 6:12](#); [2Pe 1:19](#):]

Before the coming of the great and awesome day of Y^{HWH}. 32

And it shall come to pass that [Quoted by **Paul** in [Ro 10:13](#):] whoever calls on the name of Y^{HWH} shall be saved.

For in **Mount Zion** and in **Jerusalem** there shall be deliverance, as Y^{HWH} has said, among the remnant whom Y^{HWH} calls.”

**Joel 3
Judgment Against Enemy Nations**

3:1 ¶ “For behold, in those days and at that time,

When I bring back the captives of Judah and Jerusalem, 2

I will also gather all nations, and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; and

I will enter into judgment with them there

On account of My people, My heritage Israel,

Whom they have scattered among the nations;

They have also divided up My land. 3 They have cast lots for My people, have given a boy as payment

for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine,

that they may drink. 4 Indeed, What have you to do with Me, O Tyre and Sidon, and all the coasts of Philistia?

Will you retaliate against Me? But if you retaliate against Me, Swiftly and speedily

I will return your retaliation upon your own head; 5

Because you have taken My silver and My gold, and have carried into your temples My prized possessions. 6

Also the people of Judah And the people of Jerusalem You have sold to the Greeks, That you may remove them far from their borders. 7

Behold, I will raise them out of the place to which you have sold them, and will return your retaliation upon your own head. 8

I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the people of Judah,

And they will sell them to the Sabaeans, [*literally, Shebaites; cf. Is 60:6, Eze 27:22*)] to a people far off;

For Y^{HWH} has spoken.”

9 ¶ Proclaim this among the nations:

“Prepare for war! Wake up the mighty men,

Let all the men of war draw near, Let them come up. 10

Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning hooks into spears;

Let the weak say, ‘I am strong.’” 11

Assemble and come, all you nations, And gather together all around.

Cause Your mighty ones to go down there, O Y^{HWH}. 12

“Let the nations be wakened, and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat;

For there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations. 13

Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, go down;

For The winepress is full, The vats overflow —

For Their wickedness is great.” 14

Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Y^{HWH} is near in the valley of decision. 15

The sun and moon will grow dark, and The stars will diminish their brightness. 16

Y^{HWH} also will roar from Zion,

And utter His voice from Jerusalem;

The heavens and land will shake; But Y^{HWH} will be [↑ earth]

a shelter for His people, And the strength of the children of Israel. 17

Blessings for God’s People

“So you shall know that I am Y^{HWH} your God, Dwelling in Zion My holy mountain. Then Jerusalem shall be holy,

And no aliens shall ever pass through her again. 18 ¶

And it will come to pass in that day That

the mountains shall drip with new wine, the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall be flooded with water; a fountain shall flow from the house of Y^{HWH} and water the Valley of Acacias. 19

Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom a desolate wilderness,

Because of violence against the people of Judah, For they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20

[Highlighting Legend & Latest Notes](#)

But Judah [the people] shall abide forever,
And Jerusalem [the people] from generation to generation. 21
For I will acquit them of the guilt of bloodshed, whom I had not acquitted;
For YHWH dwells in Zion.”

September 17

Esther 1:1-22

Ezra 6:14b-22

Esther 2:1-23

Esther

[We now back up a year, to keep Zechariah’s prophecies and Esther’s story mostly together. Assuming that “Ahasuerus” was Darius I, this first event happened the year after governor Tattenai sent his letter to King Darius (Ahasuerus), who then searched the archives, and approved the ongoing building of the temple; about a year before Zechariah received his last dated prophecies: [Zec 7-14](#).]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Esther 1-6](#)]

Esther 1

519 BC

The King’s Banquet

1:1 ¶ Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus [“I will be silent and poor”] (this was the Ahasuerus who reigned over one hundred and twenty-seven [127] provinces, from India to Ethiopia), 2

[not the same as [Ezra 4:6](#) (Sep 13), for this Ahasuerus reigned at least 13 years: [Esther 3:7,13](#); probably

Darius I (Hystaspis): 521-486 BC; Ahasuerus is a title, not a name] in those days when King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan [“lily”; aka Susa] the citadel, 3 that in the third year of his reign

[Aha-03 = DrI-03; so 519 BC: Jones (or 484: other modern scholars)]

he made a feast for all his officials and servants — the powers of Persia and Media, the nobles, and the princes of the provinces being before him — 4 when he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the splendor of his excellent majesty for many days, one hundred and eighty [180] days in all. 5 And when these days were completed, the king made a feast lasting seven [7] days for all the people who were present in Shushan the citadel, from great to small, in the court of the garden of the king’s palace. 6 There were white and blue linen curtains fastened with cords of fine linen and purple on silver rods and marble pillars; and the couches were of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of alabaster, turquoise, and white and black marble. 7 And they served drinks in golden vessels, each vessel being different from the other, with royal wine in abundance, according to the generosity of the king. 8 In accordance with the law, the drinking was not compulsory; for so the king had ordered all the officers of his household, that they should do according to each man’s pleasure. 9 Queen Vashti [“beautiful”] also made a feast for the women in the royal palace that belonged to King Ahasuerus.

Queen Vashti is Banished

10 ¶ On the seventh [7th] day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded

Mehuman [“faithful”], Biztha [“booty”], Harbona [“ass-driver”], Bigtha [“in the wine-press”], Abagtha [“God-given”], Zethar [“star”], and Carcas [“severe”],

seven [7] eunuchs who served in the presence of King Ahasuerus, 11 to bring Queen Vashti before the king, wearing her royal crown, in order to show her beauty to the people and the officials, for she was beautiful to behold. 12 But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king’s command brought by his eunuchs; therefore the king was furious, and his anger burned within him. 13

Then the king said to the wise men who understood the times (for this was the king’s manner toward all who knew law and justice, 14 those closest to him being

Carshena [“illustrious”], Shethar [“a star”], Admatha [“a testimony to them”], Tarshish [“yellow jasper”], Meres [“lofty”], Marsena [“worthy”], and Memucan [“dignified”],

the seven [7] princes of Persia and Media, who had access to the king’s presence, and who ranked highest in the kingdom): 15

“What shall we do to Queen Vashti, according to law, because she did not obey the command of King Ahasuerus brought to her by the eunuchs?” 16

And Memucan answered before the king and the princes:

“Queen Vashti has not only wronged the king, but also all the princes, and all the people who are in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus. 17 For the queen’s behavior will become known to all women, so that they will despise their husbands in their eyes, when they report,

‘King Ahasuerus commanded

Queen Vashti to be brought in before him, but she did not come.’ 18

This very day the noble ladies of Persia and Media will say to all the king’s officials that they have heard of the behavior of the queen. Thus there will be excessive contempt and wrath. 19 If it pleases the king, let a royal decree go out from him, and let it be recorded in the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it will not be altered, that Vashti shall come no more before King Ahasuerus [i.e., divorce her]; and let the king give her royal position [wife, queen] to another who is better than she. 20 When the king’s decree that he will make is proclaimed throughout all his empire (for it is great), all wives will honor their husbands, both great and small.” 21

And the reply pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan. 22 Then he sent letters to all the king’s provinces, to each province in its own script, and to every people in their own language, that each man should be master in his own house, and speak [publish the edict?] in the language of his own people.

Ezra 6:14b-22 516 BC

Dedication of the Finished Temple

14b And they built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the command of Cyrus [536-529 BC], [Decree #1] Darius [I: 521-486 BC], and [D#2] Artaxerxes [Pseudo-Smerdis: 522] [last: least important? No decree?] king of Persia. 15 [The first 2 decrees allowed the temple to be rebuilt; the latter disallowed the (walls of the) city to be rebuilt.]

Now the temple was finished on the third day of the month of Adar ["glorious"; the Hebrew lunar 12th month: February-March], which was in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius. [End: 70-yrs No Temple.] 16 [DrI-06/12/03: Feb. 14, 516 BC] [per Jones, p. 306]

Then the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of the descendants of the captivity, celebrated the dedication of this house of God with joy. 17 And they offered sacrifices at the dedication of this house of God:

one hundred [100] bulls,
two hundred [200] rams,
four hundred [400] lambs,
and as a sin offering for all Israel:
twelve [12] male goats,
according to the number of
the tribes of Israel. 18

They assigned
the priests to their divisions and
the Levites to their divisions,
over the service of God in Jerusalem,
as it is written in the Book of Moses.

Passover Celebration

19 And the descendants of the captivity kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. 20 [??↵] [DrI-07/01/14: March ~27, 516 BC] For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves; all of them were ritually clean. And they slaughtered the Passover lambs for all the descendants of the captivity, for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 21

Then the children of Israel who had returned from the captivity ate together with all who had separated themselves from the filth of the nations [AV: heathen; HCSB: Gentiles; ESV, BBE: people(s); Hebrew: goy; i.e., those who had replaced the Israelites] of the land [of Israel] in order to seek YHWH God of Israel. 22 And they kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven [7] days with joy; for YHWH made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria [i.e. Darius, having conquered Assyria] toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

[Ezra 7-10 follows Esther 10]

Esther 2 517/516-515 BC

A Plan to Replace Queen Vashti

2:1 ¶ After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti, what she had done, and what had been decreed against her. 2 Then the king's servants who attended him said:

"Let beautiful young virgins be sought for the king; 3 and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather all the beautiful young virgins to Shushan the citadel, into the women's quarters, under the custody of Hegai ["eunuch"] the king's eunuch, custodian of the women. And let beauty preparations be given them. 4 Then let the young woman who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti."

This thing pleased the king, & he did so.

Family of Mordecai & Hadassah (Esther)

5 In Shushan the citadel there was a certain Jew whose name was Mordecai ["little man" or "worshipper of Mars"] [cf. Ezra 2:2f || Ne 7:7g – same man gone back to Shushan, or a different Mordecai?]

the son of Jair,
the son of Shimei,
the son of Kish, [not Saul's father] a Benjamite, 6 who⁵ had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been captured with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. 7 [in 597 BC, some 82 years before, so Mordecai is at least 83 here]

And he⁶ had brought up Hadassah ["myrtle"], that is, Esther ["star"], his uncle's daughter [so his cousin],

⁵ NKJV: Kish [but this is literally, "who", as in KJV, NIV, NAS, RSV, YLT]

⁶ NKJV: Mordecai [but it is literally, "he", as in KJV, RSV, YLT]

for she had neither father nor mother [still living]. The young woman was lovely and beautiful. When her father and mother died, Mordecai took her as his own daughter.

The Search for a New Queen 515 BC

8 So it was, when the king's command and decree were heard, and when many young women were gathered at Shushan the citadel, under the custody of Hegai, that Esther also was taken to the king's palace, into the care of Hegai the custodian of the women. 9 Now the young woman pleased him, and she obtained his favor; so he readily gave beauty preparations to her, besides her allowance. Then seven [7] choice maidservants were provided for her from the king's palace, and he moved her and her maidservants to the best place in the house of the women.

10 Esther had not revealed her people or family, for Mordecai had charged her not to reveal it. 11 And every day Mordecai paced in front of the court of the women's quarters, to learn of Esther's welfare and what was happening to her.

12 Each young woman's turn came to go in to King Ahasuerus after she had completed twelve [12] months' preparation, according to the regulations for the women, for thus were the days of their preparation apportioned: six [6] months with oil of myrrh, and six [6] months with perfumes and preparations for beautifying women.

13 Thus *prepared*, each young woman went to the king, and she was given whatever she desired to take with her from the women's quarters to the king's palace. 14 In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second [2nd] house of the women, to the custody of **Shaashgaz** ["servant of the beautiful"], the king's eunuch who kept the concubines. She would not go in to the king again unless the king delighted in her and called for her by name.

15 Now when the turn came for Esther the daughter of **Abihail** ["*might(y) is my father*"] the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her as his daughter, to go in to the king, she requested nothing but what **Hegai** the king's eunuch, the custodian of the women, advised. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of **all** who saw her.

Esther Becomes Queen **515BC**
16 So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus [i.e., *Darius*], into his royal palace, in the tenth month [of the Hebrew lunar calendar: *December-January*], which is the month of **Tebeth** ["goodness"], in the seventh year of his reign [Aha-07/10/dd; so **515 BC**: *Jones* (corrected or **479**: other scholars)]. 17

The king loved Esther more than all the other women, and she obtained grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins; so he set the royal crown upon her head and made her **queen instead of Vashti**. 18 Then the king made a great feast, the **Feast of Esther**, for all his officials and servants; and he proclaimed a holiday in the provinces and gave gifts according to the generosity of a king.

Home: [TitlePage](#); Ezra-Nehemiah [ToC](#): page 55

19 When virgins were gathered together a second time, Mordecai sat within the king's gate. [Scholars are uncertain of the meaning; NLT: *Even after all the young women had been transferred to the second harem, and Mordecai had become a palace official, ...*] 20 Now Esther had not revealed her family and her people, just as Mordecai had charged her, for Esther obeyed the command of Mordecai as when she was brought up by him.

Mordecai's Loyalty to the King

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat within the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs,

Bigthan ["in their wine-press"] and **Teresh** ["strictness"], doorkeepers, became furious and sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus. 22 So the matter became known to Mordecai, who told Queen Esther, and Esther informed the king in Mordecai's name. 23 And when an inquiry was made into the matter, it was confirmed, and both were hanged on a gallows; and it was written in the Book of the Chronicles [of the Kings of Media and Persia, most likely: *10:2b*]

in the presence of the king. [← or could be **January 514 BC**]

September 18

Esther 3:1-8:17

Esther 3 **510 BC** **Haman's Plot Against the Jews**

3:1 ¶ After these things King Ahasuerus promoted **Haman** ["magnificent"],

the son of **Hammedatha** ["double"] the **Agagite** ["I will overtop" (Agag was the Amalekite king Saul failed to kill: *1Sa 15:9*)], and advanced him and set his seat above all the princes who were with him. 2 And all the king's servants who were within the king's gate bowed and paid homage to **Haman**, for so the king had commanded concerning him. But Mordecai would not bow or pay homage. 3 Then the king's servants who were within the king's gate said to Mordecai, "Why do you transgress the king's command?" 4

Now it happened, when they spoke to him daily and he would not listen to them, that they told it to **Haman**, to see whether Mordecai's words would stand; for Mordecai had told them that he was a Jew. 5 When **Haman** saw that Mordecai did not bow or pay him homage [perhaps because he was a cursed Agagite], **Haman** was filled with wrath. 6 But he disdained to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had told him of the people of Mordecai. Instead, **Haman** sought to destroy **all the Jews** who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus — the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month [of the Hebrew lunar calendar: *March-April*], which is the month of **Nisan** ["their flight"], in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, [Aha-12/01/dd; so **510BC**: *Jones* (corrected or **474**: other scholars)] they cast **Pur** ["lot"] (that is, the lot), before **Haman** to determine the day and the month, until it fell on the twelfth

month, which is the month of **Adar** ["glorious": *February-March*]. 8

Then **Haman** said to King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of your kingdom; their laws are different from all other people's, and they do not keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not fitting for the king to let them remain. 9 If it pleases the king, let a decree be written that they be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand [10,000] talents of silver⁷ into the hands of those who do the work, to bring it into the king's treasuries." 10

So the king took his signet ring from his hand and gave it to **Haman**, the son of **Hammedatha** the Agagite, the enemy of the Jews. 11 And the king said to **Haman**,

"The money and the people are given to you, to do with them as seems good to you." 12

Then the king's scribes were called on the thirteenth day of the first month [Aha-12/01/13], and a decree was written according to all that **Haman** commanded —

to the king's satraps, to the governors who were over each province, to the officials of all people, to every province according to its script, and to every people in their language.

In the name of King Ahasuerus it was written, and sealed with the king's signet ring. 13 And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces,

⁷ 10,000 x 60 lb x 16/oz/lb x ~\$10.80 = ~\$103,680,000 in 2008 dollars.

to destroy,
to kill, and
to annihilate
all the Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, [Aha-13/01/13; so 509 BC: Jones (or 473: other modern scholars)] which is the month of Adar, and to plunder their possessions. 14 A copy of the document was to be issued as law in every province, being published for all people, that they should be ready for that day. 15 The couriers went out, hastened by the king's command; and the decree was proclaimed in Shushan the citadel. So the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Esther 4 Mordecai Requests Esther's Help

4:1 ¶ When Mordecai learned all that had happened, he tore his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the midst of the city. He cried out with a loud and bitter cry. 2 He went as far as the front of the king's gate, for no one might enter the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every province where the king's command and decree arrived, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting, weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. 4 So Esther's maids and eunuchs came and told her, and the queen was deeply distressed. Then she sent garments to clothe Mordecai and take his sackcloth

away from him, but he would not accept them.

5 ¶ Then Esther called Hathach [“verily”], one of the king's eunuchs whom he had appointed to attend her, and she gave him a command concerning Mordecai, to learn what and why this was. 6 So Hathach went out to Mordecai in the city square that was in front of the king's gate. 7 And Mordecai told him all that had happened to him, and the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay into the king's treasuries to destroy the Jews. 8 He also gave him a copy of the written decree for their [the Jews'] destruction, which was given at Shushan, that he might show it to Esther and explain it to her, and that he might command her to go in to the king to make supplication to him and plead before him for her people. 9 So Hathach returned and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 10 Then Esther spoke to Hathach, and gave him a command for Mordecai: 11 “All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that any man or woman who goes into the inner court to the king, who has not been called, he has but one law: put all to death, except the one to whom the king holds out the golden scepter, that he may live. Yet I myself have not been called to go in to the king these thirty [30] days.” 12 So they told Mordecai Esther's words. 13 And Mordecai told them to answer Esther: “Do not think in your heart that you will escape in the king's palace any more

than all the other Jews. 14 For if you remain completely silent at this time, relief and deliverance will arise for the Jews from another place, but you and your father's house will perish. Yet who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?” 15 [God is behind the scenes in this stmt.] Then Esther told them to reply to Mordecai: 16 “Go, gather all the Jews who are present in Shushan, and fast for me; neither eat nor drink for three [3] days, night or day. My maids and I will fast likewise. And so I will go to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish!” 17 So Mordecai went his way & did according to all that Esther commanded him.

Esther 5 Esther's Request of the King

5:1 ¶ Now it happened on the third [3rd] day that Esther put on her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the king's palace, across from the king's house, while the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, facing the entrance of the house. 2 So it was, when the king saw Queen Esther standing in the court, that she found favor in his sight, and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand. Then Esther went near and touched the top of the scepter. 3 And the king said to her, “What do you wish, Queen Esther? What is your request? It shall be given to you — up to half the kingdom!” 4 So Esther answered, “If it pleases the king, let the king and Haman come today to the banquet that I have prepared for him.” 5

Then the king said, “Bring Haman quickly, that he may do as Esther has said.” So the king and Haman went to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 6 At the banquet of wine the king said to Esther, “What is your petition? It shall be granted you. What is your request, up to half the kingdom? It shall be done!” 7 Then Esther answered and said, “My petition and request is this: 8 If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it pleases the king to grant my petition and fulfill my request, then let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I will prepare for them, and tomorrow I will do as the king has said.”

Haman's Plan to Kill Mordecai

9 ¶ So Haman went out that day joyful and with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, and that he did not stand or tremble before him, he was filled with indignation against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless, Haman restrained himself and went home, and he sent and called for his friends and his wife Zeresh [“gold”]. 11 Then Haman told them of [recounted] his great riches, the multitude of his children, everything in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the officials and servants of the king. 12 Moreover Haman said,

“Besides, Queen Esther invited no one but me to come in with the king to the banquet that she prepared; and tomorrow I am again invited by her, along with the king. 13 Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king’s gate.” 14 Then his wife Zeresh and all his friends said to him, “Let a gallows be made, fifty [50] cubits high, and in the morning suggest to the king that Mordecai be hanged on it; then go merrily with the king to the banquet.”

And the thing pleased Haman; so he had the gallows made.

Esther 6 The King Honors Mordecai

6:1 ¶ That night the king could not sleep. [God at work!] So one was commanded to bring the book of the records of the chronicles;

[written up to 5 years earlier: 2:23] and they were read before the king. 2 And it was found written that Mordecai had told of

Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king’s eunuchs, the doorkeepers who had sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus. 3 Then the king said, “What honor or dignity has been bestowed on Mordecai for this?”

And the king’s servants who attended him said, “Nothing has been done for him.” 4 So the king said, “Who is in the court?”

Now Haman had just entered the outer court of the king’s palace to suggest that

the king hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 The king’s servants said to him,

“Haman is there, standing in the court.” And the king said, “Let him come in.” 6

So Haman came in, and the king asked him,

“What shall be done for the man whom the king delights to honor?”

Now Haman thought in his heart, “Whom would the king delight to honor more than me?” 7

And Haman answered the king, “For the man whom the king delights to honor, 8 let a royal robe be brought that the king has worn, and a horse on which the king has ridden, which has a royal crest placed on its head. 9

Then let this robe and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king’s most noble princes, that he may array the man whom the king delights to honor. Then parade him on horseback through the city square, and proclaim before him:

“Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor!” 10

Then the king said to Haman, “Hurry, take the robe and the horse, as you have suggested, and do so for Mordecai the Jew who sits within the king’s gate! Leave nothing undone of all that you have spoken.” 11

So Haman took the robe and the horse, arrayed Mordecai and led him on horseback through the city square, and proclaimed before him,

“Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor!”

12 ¶ Afterward Mordecai went back to the king’s gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and with his head covered. 13 When Haman told his wife Zeresh and all his friends everything that had happened to him, his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him,

“If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of Jewish descent, you will not prevail against him but will surely fall before him.” 14

While they were still talking with him, the king’s eunuchs came, and hastened to take [bring] Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

[Audio: Steve Gregg *Esther 7-10*]

Esther 7 The King Executes Haman

7:1 ¶ So the king and Haman went to dine with Queen Esther. 2 And on the second [2nd] day, at the banquet of wine, the king again said to Esther,

“What is your petition, Queen Esther? It shall be granted you. And what is your request, up to half the kingdom? It shall be done!” 3

Then Queen Esther answered and said, “If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it pleases the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request. 4 For we have been sold, my people and I, to be destroyed, to be killed, and to be annihilated.

Had we been sold as male and female slaves, I would have held my tongue, although the enemy could never compensate for the king’s loss [of the value inherent in the Jews].” 5

So King Ahasuerus answered and said to Queen Esther,

“Who is he, and where is he, who would dare presume in his heart to do such a thing?” 6

And Esther said, “The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman!”

So Haman was terrified before the king and queen.

7 ¶ Then the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine and went into the palace garden; but Haman stood before Queen Esther, pleading for his life, for he saw that evil was determined against him by the king. 8

When the king returned from the palace garden to the place of the banquet of wine, Haman had fallen across the couch where Esther was. Then the king said,

“Will he also [sexually] assault the queen while I am in the house?”

As the word left the king’s mouth, they covered Haman’s face. 9 Now Harbonah [“ass-driver”], one of the eunuchs, said to the king,

“Look! The gallows, fifty [50] cubits high, that Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good on the king’s behalf, is standing at the house of Haman.”

Then the king said, “Hang him on it!” 10

So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai.

Then the king’s wrath subsided.

Esther 8

A Counter Decree to Save the Jews

8:1 ¶ **On that day** King Ahasuerus gave Queen Esther the house of Haman, the enemy of the Jews. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had told how he *was related* to her. 2 So the king took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai; and Esther appointed Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ **Now** Esther spoke **again** to the king, fell down at his feet, and implored him with tears to counteract the **evil** of Haman the Agagite, and the scheme **that** he had devised against the Jews.

4 And the king held out **the golden scepter** toward Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king, 5 and said, “If it pleases the king, and if I have found favor in his sight and the thing *seems right* to the king and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to revoke the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite **that** he wrote to **annihilate** the Jews who *are* in **all the king’s provinces**. 6 For how can I endure to see the **evil** that will come to my people? Or how can I endure to see the **destruction** of my countrymen?” 7

Then King Ahasuerus said to Queen Esther and Mordecai the Jew,

“Indeed, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and they have hanged him on the gallows because he *tried to lay his hand on the Jews*. 8 You yourselves write *a decree* concerning the Jews, as you please, in the king’s name, and seal *it* with the king’s signet ring; for whatever is written in the king’s name

and sealed with the king’s signet ring no one can revoke.” 9

So the king’s scribes were called at **that time, in the third month, which is the month of Sivan, on the twenty-third day** [Aha-12/03/23; still 509 BC];

and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, to

the Jews,
the satraps,
the governors, and
the princes of the provinces
from India to Ethiopia,

one hundred and twenty-seven [127] provinces *in all*,

to every province
in its own script,
to every people
in their own language, and
to the Jews
in their own script and language.

10 And he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus, sealed *it* with the king’s signet ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback, riding on royal horses **bred from swift steeds**. 11 By these letters the king permitted the Jews who *were* in every city to gather together and protect their lives — to

destroy,
kill, and
annihilate

all the forces of any people or province that would assault them, *both* little children and women, and to

plunder their possessions, 12 **on one day** in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, **on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month** [Aha-13/12/13], which *is the month of Adar*. 13 A copy of the document was to be issued as a decree

in every province and published for all people, so that the Jews would be ready **on that day** to avenge themselves on their enemies. 14 The couriers who rode on royal horses went out, hastened and pressed on by the king’s command. And the decree was issued in **Shushan** the citadel.

15 ¶ So Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of **blue** and **white**, with a great crown of **gold** and a garment of fine linen and **purple**; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. 16 The Jews had **light and gladness, joy and honor**. 17 And in every province and city, wherever the king’s command and decree came, the Jews had **joy and gladness**, [∨ cf. 9:17-18] a feast and **a holiday** [a good day]. **Then** many of the people of the land [of the Medes & Persians] **became Jews**, because fear of the Jews fell upon them.

September 19

Esther 9:1-10:3

Ezra 7:1-28

Esther 9

509 BC

The Victory of the Jews

9:1 ¶ **Now** in the twelfth month, that *is, the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day* [Aha-13/12/13; so 509 BC: Jones (or 473: other modern scholars, which would make Mordecai 597-473 = 125 years old at this point — not so likely, just starting as prime minister, 2nd in charge)],

the time came for the king’s command and his decree to be executed. **On the**

day that the enemies of the Jews had hoped to **overpower** them, **the opposite occurred**, in that the Jews themselves overpowered those who **hated** them. 2 The Jews gathered together in their cities throughout **all** [127 of] the provinces of King Ahasuerus to lay hands on those who sought their harm. And no one could withstand them, because fear of them fell upon all people. 3 And all the officials of **the provinces**,

the satraps,
the governors, and all those doing the king’s work, helped the Jews, because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. 4 For Mordecai *was great* in the king’s palace, and his fame spread throughout **all the provinces**; for this man Mordecai became **increasingly prominent**. 5 Thus the Jews defeated **all their enemies**

with the stroke of the sword, with slaughter and destruction, and did what they pleased with those who **hated** them. 6 And in **Shushan** the citadel the Jews **killed** and destroyed five hundred [500] men. 7 Also Parshandatha [“given by prayer”], Dalphon [“dripping”],

Aspatha [“the enticed gathered”], 8 Poratha [“fruitfulness”/“frustration”], Adalia [“I shall be drawn up of **YHWH**”], Aridatha [“the lion of the decree”], 9 Parmashta [“superior”], Arisai [“lion of my banners(?)”], Aridai [“the lion is enough”], and Vajezatha [“strong as the wind”]

— 10 the ten [10] sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews — they killed; but **they did not lay a hand on the plunder**. 11

On that day the number of those who were killed in Shushan the citadel was brought to the king. 12 And the king said to Queen Esther,

“The Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred [500] men in Shushan the citadel, and the ten [10] sons of Haman. What have they done in the rest of the king’s provinces? Now what is your petition? It shall be granted to you. Or what is your further request? It shall be done.” 13

Then Esther said,

“If it pleases the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Shushan to do again tomorrow according to today’s decree, and let Haman’s ten [10] sons be hanged on the gallows.” 14

So the king commanded this to be done; the decree was issued in Shushan, and they hanged Haman’s ten [10] [now dead: v.10] sons. 15 And the Jews who were in Shushan gathered together again on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar [Aha-13/12/14] and killed three hundred [300] men at Shushan; but they did not lay a hand on the plunder. 16 The remainder of the Jews in the king’s provinces

gathered together and protected their lives, had rest from their enemies, and killed seventy-five thousand [75,000] of their enemies; but they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

17 This was on the thirteenth day of the month of Adar. And on the fourteenth day of the month [Aha-13/12/14] they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the Jews who were at Shushan assembled together on the thir-

teenth day, as well as on the fourteenth; and on the fifteenth of the month [Aha-13/12/13-15] they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 19

Therefore the Jews of the villages who dwelt in the unwallied towns celebrated the fourteenth day of the month of Adar [YY/12/14] with gladness and feasting, as a holiday, and for sending presents to one another.

The Festival of Purim

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things [i.e., he wrote this Book of Esther?] and sent letters to all the Jews, near and far, who were in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, 21 to establish among them that they should celebrate yearly the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month of Adar [YY/12/14-15], 22 as the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, as the month that was turned from sorrow to joy for them, and from mourning to a holiday; that they should make them days of feasting and joy,

of sending presents to one another and gifts to the poor.

23 So the Jews accepted the custom that they had begun, as Mordecai had written to them [in his letters to them: v.20b], 24 because Haman, the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to annihilate them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot), to consume them and destroy them; 25 but when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letter that this wicked plot that Haman had devised against the Jews

should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. 26 So they called these days Purim [Hebrew: plural of Pur], after the name Pur. Therefore, because of all the words of this letter [that Mordecai sent them], what they had seen concerning this matter, and what had happened to them, 27 the Jews established and imposed it upon themselves and their descendants and all who would join them, that without fail they should celebrate these two [2] days every year, according to the written instructions and according to the prescribed time, 28 that these days should be remembered and kept throughout

every generation, every family, every province, and every city, that these days of Purim should not fail to be observed among the Jews, and that the memory of them should not perish among their descendants.

29 Then Queen Esther, the daughter of Abihail, with Mordecai the Jew, wrote with full authority to confirm this second letter about Purim. 30 And Mordecai sent letters to all the Jews, to the one hundred and twenty-seven [127] provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, 31 to confirm these days of Purim at their appointed time, as Mordecai the Jew and Queen Esther had prescribed for them, and as they had decreed for themselves and their descendants concerning matters of their fasting and lamenting.

32 So the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book [i.e. this Book of Esther?].

Esther 10

The Greatness of the King, Mordecai
10:1 ¶ And King Ahasuerus [Darius] imposed tribute on the land [of the Medes & Persians] and on the islands of the sea [e.g., Cypress]. 2 Now all the acts of his power and his might, and the account of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the Jew was second to King Ahasuerus, and was great among the Jews and well received by the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his countrymen.

Notes:
Consider some similarities between this story and that of Joseph. Read the apocalyptic prologue and epilog in a Catholic bible to see the similarity with, and how to interpret, Revelation.

Ezra (Part 2)

[It is not explained that Ezra returned to Babylon, or why, but apparently he did, and now returns, 70 years after his first visit began: 1:1.]

[The parallel from 1 Chronicles, presented in reverse order to match Ezra, shows that Jehozadak and Ezra were brothers, but with a discrepancy:]

1 Chronicles 6:3-15 ||

[reverse order to match →]

15 Jehozadak went into captivity when YHWH carried Judah and Jerusalem into captivity by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[So Jehozadak was Ezra's brother]

14b and Seraiah begot Jehozadak.

14a Azariah begot Seraiah,

13b and Hilkiyah begot Azariah;

13a Shallum begot Hilkiyah,

12b and Zadok begot Shallum;

12a Ahitub begot Zadok,

11b and Amariah begot Ahitub;

11a Azariah begot Amariah,

10 Johanan begot Azariah

(it was he who ministered as priest in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem);

9b and Azariah begot Johanan;

9a Ahimaaz begot Azariah,

8b and Zadok begot Ahimaaz;

8a Ahitub begot Zadok,

7b and Amariah begot Ahitub;

7a Meraioth begot Amariah,

6b and Zerariah begot Meraioth;

6a Uzzi begot Zerariah,

5b and Bukki begot Uzzi;

5a Abishua begot Bukki,

4b and Phinehas begot Abishua;

4a Eleazar begot Phinehas,

3b and the sons of Aaron were

Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3a The children of Amram were

Aaron, Moses, and Miriam.

Ezra 7

467 BC

Ezra Arrives in Jerusalem

7:1 ¶ Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia

[Longimanus: co-rex with Xerxes I, 473-465 BC, sole rex 464-424 BC],

Ezra [cf. 1Ch 6:4-15]

the son of Seraiah,

the son of Azariah,

the son of Hilkiyah, 2

the son of Shallum,

the son of Zadok,

the son of Ahitub, 3

the son of Amariah,

the son of Azariah,

[left out: (why?)

the son of Johanan,

the son of Azariah,

the son of Ahimaaz,

the son of Zadok,

the son of Ahitub,

the son of Amariah, ???]

the son of Meraioth, 4

the son of Zerariah,

the son of Uzzi,

the son of Bukki, 5

the son of Abishua,

the son of Phinehas,

the son of Eleazar,

the son of Aaron

the chief priest — 6

this Ezra came up from Babylon; and he was a skilled scribe in the Law of Moses, which YHWH God of Israel had given. The king granted him all his request, according to the hand of YHWH his God upon him. 7 Some of

[This column parallels the prior two.]

[Audio: Steve Gregg Ezra 7-8]

[Meanings of the names are given below:

“help”

“YHWH is ruler”

“YHWH has helped”

“YHWH is my portion”

“retribution”

“righteous”

“good(ness) is my brother”

“YHWH has spoken/promised”

“YHWH has helped”

“YHWH has graced”

“YHWH has helped”

“anger (wrath) is my brother”

“righteous”

“good(ness) is my brother”

“YHWH has spoken/promised”

“rebellious”

“YHWH has risen”

“strong”

“wasting”

“rescue/safety/opulence is my father”

“mouth of brass”

“helped by God”

“light bringer”

]

[← continues in column 4 ... →]

the children of Israel, the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim

came up to Jerusalem

in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes

[Art-07, so 467 BC; so Ezra is

~(536-467+30) = 99 years old]. 8

And Ezra came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king [Art-07/05/dd]. 9

On the first day of the first month [Art-07/01/01] he began his journey from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month [Art-07/05/01] he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. 10 For Ezra had prepared his heart [1] to seek the Law of YHWH, and [2] to do it, and [3] to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.

Artaxerxes' Letter to Ezra

11 ¶ This is a copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave Ezra the priest, the scribe, expert in the words of the commandments of YHWH, and of His statutes to Israel: 12

“Artaxerxes, king of kings,

To Ezra the priest, a scribe

of the Law of the God of heaven:

Perfect peace, and so forth. 13

[Decree #3 467 BC (+ 483: AD 17)]

I issue a decree that all those of the people of Israel and the priests and Levites in my realm, who volunteer to go up to Jerusalem, may go with you. 14 And whereas you are being sent by the king and his seven [7] counselors to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, with regard to the Law of your

God, which is in your hand; 15 and whereas you are to carry the silver and gold that the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem; 16 and whereas all the silver and gold that you may find in all the province of Babylon, along with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, are to be freely offered for the house of their God in Jerusalem — 17 now therefore, be careful to buy with this money bulls, rams, and lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem. 18 And whatever seems good to you and your brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do it according to the will of your God. 19 Also the articles that are given to you for the service of the house of your God, deliver in full before the God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatever more may be needed for the house of your God, which you may have occasion to provide, pay for it from the king's treasury. 21 And I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, issue a decree to all the treasurers who are in the region beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the Law of the God of heaven, may require of you, let it be done diligently, 22 up to one hundred [100] talents of silver⁸, one hundred [100] kors of wheat⁹, one hundred [100] baths of wine¹⁰,

⁸ 10,000 x 60 lb x 16/oz/lb x ~\$10.80 = ~\$103,680,000 in 2008 dollars.

⁹ 100 x 6.25 = 625 bushels of wheat.

¹⁰ ~4,000 liters of wine; also of oil.

one hundred [100] baths of oil, and salt without prescribed limit. 23

Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it diligently be done for the house of the God of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 24 Also we inform you that it shall not be lawful to impose tax, tribute, or custom on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim [Gibeon temple slaves assigned to the Levites and priests for service in the sanctuary: [Jos 9:22-27](#), [2Sa 21:1-14](#)], or servants of this house of God. 25 And you, Ezra, according to your God-given wisdom, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people who are in the region beyond the [Euphrates] River, all such as know the laws of your God; and teach those who do not know them. 26 Whoever will not observe the law of your God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily on him, whether it be death, or banishment, or confiscation of goods, or imprisonment.”

Ezra Praises YHWH

27 ¶ Blessed be YHWH God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of YHWH [[Is 60:3-7](#) “glorify” = “beautify”] that is in Jerusalem, 28 and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. So I was encouraged, as the hand of YHWH my God was upon me; and I gathered leading men of Israel to go up with me.

September 20

Ezra 8:1-10:44

Ezra 8

Exiles Who Returned With Ezra

8:1 ¶ These are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of King Artaxerxes: 2

of the sons of Phinehas,
Gershom;
of the sons of Ithamar,
Daniel;
of the sons of David,
Hattush; 3
of the sons of Shecaniah,
of the sons of Parosh,
Zechariah, and registered with him one hundred and fifty [150] males; 4
of the sons of Pahath-Moab,
Eliehoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred [200] males; 5
of the sons of Shechaniah,
Ben-Jahaziel, and with him three hundred [300] males; 6
of the sons of Adin,
Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty [50] males; 7
of the sons of Elam,
Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy [70] males; 8
of the sons of Shephatiah,
Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty [80] males; 9
of the sons of Joab,
Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen [218] males; 10
of the sons of Shelomith,
Ben-Josiphiah, and with him one hundred and sixty [160] males; 11

of the sons of Bebai,
Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight [28] males; 12
of the sons of Azgad,
Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him one hundred and ten [110] males; 13
of the last sons of Adonikam [[cf. 2:13](#)], whose names are these —
Eliphelet,
Jeiel, and
Shemaiah —
and with them sixty [60] males; 14
also
of the sons of Bigvai [[cf. 2:2,14](#)],
Uthai and
Zabbud,
and with them seventy [70] males.
[Sum: 1514 = 18 leaders w/1496 males.]

Ezra's Journey to Jerusalem

15 Now I gathered them by the [Euphrates] river that flows to Ahava [[“I shall subsist”](#)], and we camped there three [3] days. And I looked among the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there. 16 Then I sent for Eliezer [[“my help is God”](#)], Ariel [[“God's lion”](#)], Shemaiah [[“YHWH has heard”](#)], Elnathan [[“given by God”](#)], Jarib [[“he contends”](#)], Elnathan [[“given by God”](#)], Nathan [[“giver”](#)], Zechariah [[“YHWH remembers”](#)], and Meshullam [[“friend”](#)], leaders; also for Joarib [[“contended with by YHWH”](#)] and Elnathan [[“given by God”](#)], men of understanding. 17

And I gave them a command for Iddo the chief man at the place Casiphia [*“silvery”*], and I told them what they should say to Iddo and his brethren the Nethinim at the place Casiphia — that they should bring us servants for the house of our God. 18 Then, by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli
the son of Levi,
the son of Israel, namely Sherebiah [*“Y^{HWH} has scorched”*], with his sons and brothers, eighteen [18] men; 19 and Hashabiah [*“Y^{HWH} has considered”*], and with him
Jeshaiah [*“Y^{HWH} has saved”*] of the sons of Merari,
his brothers and their sons, twenty [20] men; 20 also of the Nethinim, whom David and the leaders had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty [220] Nethinim; all of them were designated by name.
[Another 261, so 1775 total.]

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river of Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek from Him the right way for us and our little ones and all our possessions. 22 For I was ashamed to request of the king an escort of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the road, because we had spoken to the king, saying, *“The hand of our God is upon all those for good who seek Him, but His power and His wrath are against all those who forsake Him.”* 23

So we fasted and entreated our God for this, and He answered our prayer.

24 ¶ And I separated twelve [12] of the leaders of the priests —
Sherebiah,
Hashabiah, and [10:]
ten of their brethren with them — 25 and weighed out to them
the silver,
the gold, and
the articles,
the offering for the house of our God that the king and his counselors and his princes, and all Israel who were present, had offered. 26 I weighed into their hand:
six hundred and fifty
[650] talents of silver¹¹,
silver articles weighing one hundred
[100] talents¹²,
one hundred
[100] talents of gold¹³, 27
twenty [20] gold basins worth
a thousand [1,000] drachmas¹⁴, and
two [2] vessels of fine polished bronze,
precious as gold. 28
And I said to them,

“You are holy to Y^{HWH}; the articles are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering to Y^{HWH} God of your fathers. 29 Watch and keep

¹¹ 650 x 60 lb x 16/oz/lb x ~\$10.80 = ~\$6,739,200 in 2008 dollars.

¹² 100 x 60 lb x 16/oz/lb x ~\$10.80 = ~\$1,036,800 in 2008 dollars.

¹³ 100 x 60 pounds x 16 oz/lb x ~\$800 = ~\$76,800,000 in 2008 dollars.

¹⁴ 4.32 grams each = 0.152383 oz., so 152.383 x ~\$800 = ~\$121,906 in 2008 dollars.

them until you weigh them before the leaders of the priests and the Levites and heads of the fathers’ houses of Israel in Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of Y^{HWH}.” 30
So the priests and the Levites received the silver and the gold and the articles by weight, to take [bring] them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month [Art-07/01/12: 7:9], to go to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambush along the road. 32
So we came to Jerusalem, and stayed there three [3] days. 33 Now on the fourth [4th] day the silver and the gold and the articles were weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was

Eleazar the son of Phinehas;
with them were
the Levites, [*↵ aka Joshua*]
Jozabad the son of Jeshua and
Noadiah the son of Binnui, 34
with the number and weight of everything. All the weight was written down at that time. 35 The children of those who had been carried away captive, who had come from the captivity, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel:
twelve [12] bulls for all Israel,
ninety-six [96] rams,
seventy-seven [77] lambs, and
twelve [12] male goats
as a sin offering.

All this was a burnt offering to Y^{HWH}.
36 And they delivered the king’s orders to the king’s satraps and the governors in the region beyond the [Euphrates] River. So they gave support to the people and the house of God.

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Ezra 9-10](#)]

Ezra 9

Ezra’s Prayer re Intermarriage

9:1 ¶ When these things were done, the leaders came to me, saying,
*“The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, with respect to the abominations of
the Canaanites,
the Hittites,
the Perizzites,
the Jebusites,
the Ammonites,
the Moabites, [*↵ not usually listed*]
the Egyptians, and
the Amorites. 2*

For they have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and their sons, so that the holy seed is mixed with the peoples of those lands. Indeed, the hand of the leaders and rulers has been foremost in this trespass.” 3

So when I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and plucked out some of the hair of my head and beard, and sat down astonished. 4

Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel [Is 66:2] assembled to me, because of the transgression of those who had been carried away captive, and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ **At the evening sacrifice** I arose from my fasting; and having torn my garment and my robe, I fell on my knees and spread out my hands to **YHWH my God**.

6 And I said:

“O **my God**, I am too ashamed and humiliated to lift up my face to **You, my God**; for **our iniquities** have risen higher than *our* heads, and **our guilt** has grown up to the heavens. 7 Since **the days** of our fathers to **this day** we have been very guilty, and for our iniquities **we, our kings, and our priests** have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands,

to the sword,
to captivity,
to plunder, and
to humiliation,

as it is **this day**. 8 And **now for a little while** [69 years, since **Cyrus' decree**] grace has been *shown* from **YHWH our God**, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a peg in **His holy place**, that **our God** may enlighten our eyes and give us a measure of revival in our bondage. 9 For we were slaves. Yet **our God** did not forsake us in our bondage; but **He** extended **mercy** to us in the sight of the kings of Persia,

to revive us,
to repair **the house of our God**,
to rebuild its ruins, and
to give us a wall [protection]
in Judah and Jerusalem. 10

And **now**, O **our God**, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken **Your commandments**, 11 which **You** commanded by **Your servants the prophets**, saying, [esp. re **De 7:1-5**]

‘**The land that you are entering to possess is an unclean land, with the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations that have filled it from one end to another with their impurity.** 12 **Now** therefore, do not give your daughters as wives for their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons; and **never** seek their peace or prosperity, that you may be strong and eat the good of the land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children forever.’ 13

And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, since **You our God** have punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and have given us *such deliverance* as this, 14 should we **again** break **Your commandments**, and join in marriage with the people *committing* these abominations? Would **You** not be **angry** with us until **You** had consumed us, so that *there would be* no remnant or survivor? 15 O **YHWH God of Israel**, **You are righteous**, for we are left as a remnant, as it is **this day**. Here we are before **You**, in our guilt, though no one can stand before **You** because of this!”

Ezra 10

The People Confess Their Sin

10:1 ¶ **Now while** Ezra was praying, and **while** he was confessing, weeping, and bowing down before **the house of God**, a very large assembly of men, women, and children gathered to him from Israel; for the people wept very bitterly. 2 And

Shechaniah [“dweller with **YHWH**”] the son of Jehiel [“**God** lives”], one of the sons of Elam [“eternity”], spoke up and said to Ezra,

“We have trespassed against **our God**, and have taken pagan wives from the peoples of the land; yet **now** there is hope in Israel in spite of this. 3 **Now** therefore, let us make a covenant with **our God** to put away all these wives and those who have been born to them, according to the advice of my master and of those who tremble at **the commandment of our God**; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise, for *this matter is your responsibility*. We also are with you.

Be of **good courage**, and do it.” 5 **Then** Ezra arose, and made the leaders of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel swear an oath that they would do according to this word. So they swore an oath.

6 ¶ **Then** Ezra rose up from before **the house of God**, and went into the chamber of

Jehohanan [“graced by **YHWH**”] the son of Eliashib [“**God** restores”]; and **when** he came there, he ate no bread and drank no water, for he mourned because of the guilt of those from the captivity. 7 And they issued a proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the descendants of the captivity, that they must gather at Jerusalem, 8 and that whoever would not come within **three [3] days**, according to the instructions of the leaders and elders, all his property would be confiscated, and he himself would be separated from the assembly of those

from the captivity. 9 So all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at Jerusalem within **three [3] days**. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month [Art-07/09/20]; and all the people sat in the open square of **the house of God**, trembling because of *this* matter and because of heavy [mid-winter ~Dec.467BC] rain. 10 **Then** Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, “You have transgressed and have taken pagan wives, adding to the guilt of Israel. 11 **Now** therefore, make confession to **YHWH God of your fathers**, and do **His will**; separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the pagan wives.” 12

Then all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, “Yes! As you have said, so we must do. 13 But *there are* many people; it is the season for heavy rain [winter], and we are not able to stand outside. Nor is *this* the work of one or two days, for *there are* many of us who have transgressed in this matter. 14 Please, let the leaders of our entire assembly stand; and let all those in our cities who have taken pagan wives come at appointed times, together with the elders and judges of their cities, until **the fierce wrath of our God** is turned away from us in this matter.”

15 ¶ Only Jonathan [“given by **YHWH**”] the son of Asahel [“**God-made**”] and Jahaziah [“**YHWH** views”] the son of Tikvah [“hope”] opposed this, and

Meshullam [“friend”] and Shabbethai [“sabbatical”] the Levite gave them support. 16 Then the descendants of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of the fathers’ households, were set apart by the fathers’ households, each of them by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth month [Art-08/10/01] to examine the matter. 17 By the first day of the first month [Art-08/01/01] they finished questioning all the men who had taken pagan wives. [Now it is Art-08 = 466 BC.]

Those Guilty of Intermarriage

18 And among the sons of the priests who had taken pagan wives the following were found: [↓ Hag 1:1]

of the sons of Jeshua [aka Joshua] the son of Jozadak, and his brothers:
 Maaseiah [“YHWH’s work”],
 Eliezer [“help of God”],
 Jarib [“he contends”], and
 Gedaliah [“YHWH is great”]. 19
 And they gave their promise that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they presented a ram of the flock as their trespass offering. 20 Also
 of the sons of Immer [“he has said”]:
 Hanani [“gracious”] and
 Zebadiah [“YHWH’s endowment”]; 21
 of the sons of Harim [“dedicated”]:
 Maaseiah [“YHWH’s work”],
 Elijah [“YHWH is God”],
 Shemaiah [“YHWH heard”],
 Jehiel [“God lives”], and
 Uziah [“YHWH is my strength”]; 22
 of the sons of Pashhur [“freedom”]:

Elioenai [“my eyes are unto God”],
 Maaseiah [“YHWH’s work”],
 Ishmael [“God will hear”],
 Nethanel [“God-given”],
 Jozabad [“endowed by YHWH”], and
 Elasaah [“made by God”]. 23 Also
 of the Levites:
 Jozabad [“endowed by YHWH”],
 Shimei [“renowned”],
 Kelaiah [“YHWH has dishonored”]
 (the same is Kelita [“crippled”]),
 Pethahiah [“YHWH-freed”],
 Judah [“praised”], and
 Eliezer [“help of God”]. 24 Also
 of the singers:
 Eliashib [“restored by God”]; and
 of the gatekeepers:
 Shallum [“retribution”],
 Telem [“oppression”], and
 Uri [“fiery”]. 25
 And others of Israel:
 of the sons of Parosh [“flea”]:
 Ramiah [“YHWH has loosened”],
 Jeziah [“YHWH sprinkles”],
 Malchiah [“YHWH is my king”],
 Mijamin [“from the right hand”],
 Eleazar [“helped by God”],
 Malchijah [“YHWH is my king”], and
 Benaiah [“YHWH has built (up)”]; 26
 of the sons of Elam [“eternity”]:
 Mattaniah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Zechariah [“YHWH remembers”],
 Jehiel [“God lives”],
 Abdi [“servant”],
 Jeremoth [“He is Most High”], and
 Eliah [“YHWH (is) God”]; 27 [↓ of him]
 of the sons of Zattu [“brightness”]:
 Elioenai [“my eyes are unto God”],
 Eliashib [“restored by God”],
 Mattaniah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Jeremoth [“He is Most High”],

Zabad [“he endows”], and
 Aziza [“strong”]; 28
 of the sons of Bebai [“my cavities”]:
 Jehohanan [“graced by YHWH”],
 Hananiah [“YHWH-favored”],
 Zabbai [“pure”], and
 Athlai [“afflicted”]; 29
 of the sons of Bani [“built”]:
 Meshullam [“friend”],
 Malluch [“counselor”],
 Adaiah [“YHWH has adorned Himself”],
 Jashub [“he will return”],
 Sheal [“asking”], and
 Ramoth [“heights”]; 30
 of the sons of Pahath-Moab
 [“Moab’s pit”]:
 Adna [“rest”/“pleasure”],
 Chelal [“completed”],
 Benaiah [“YHWH has built (up)”],
 Maaseiah [“YHWH’s work”],
 Mattaniah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Bezalel [“God-shadowed”],
 Binnui [“built up”], and
 Manasseh [“causing to forget”]; 31
 of the sons of Harim [“dedicated”]:
 Eliezer [“help of God”],
 Ishijah [“YHWH will lend”],
 Malchijah [“YHWH is my king”],
 Shemaiah [“YHWH heard”],
 Shimeon [“heard”], 32
 Benjamin [“son of my right hand”],
 Malluch [“counselor”], and
 Shemariah [“YHWH heard”]; 33
 of the sons of Hashum [“rich”]:
 Mattaniah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Mattattah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Zabad [“he endows”],
 Eliphelet [“deliverance of God”],
 Jeremai [“my exaltations”],
 Manasseh [“causing to forget”], and
 Shimei [“renowned”]; 34

of the sons of Bani [“built”]:
 Maadai [“YHWH’s ornament”],
 Amram [“exalted people”],
 Uel [“God’s wish/will”], 35
 Benaiah [“YHWH has built (up)”],
 Bedeiah [“YHWH’s servant”],
 Cheluh [“my accomplishment”], 36
 Vaniah [“YHWH is praise”],
 Meremoth [“elevations”],
 Eliashib [“restored by God”], 37
 Mattaniah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Mattaniah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Jaasai [“they will do”], 38
 Bani [“built”],
 Binnui [“built up”],
 Shimei [“renowned”], 39
 Shelemiah [“YHWH-repaid”],
 Nathan [“giver”],
 Adaiah [“YHWH has adorned himself”], 40
 Machnadebai [“he brought low my ↓”],
 Shashai [“noble”], [willing ones]
 Sharai [“releaser”], 41
 Azarel [“God has helped”],
 Shelemiah [“YHWH-repaid”],
 Shemariah [“YHWH heard”], 42
 Shallum [“retribution”],
 Amariah [“YHWH has spoken”], and
 Joseph [“added by YHWH”]; 43
 of the sons of Nebo [“prophet”]:
 Jeiel [“God sweeps away”],
 Mattithiah [“YHWH’s gift”],
 Zabad [“he endows”],
 Zebina [“bought”],
 Jaddai [“timely”/“lovely”],
 Joel [“God is YHWH”], and
 Benaiah [“YHWH has built (up)”]. 44

All these had taken pagan wives, and some of them had wives by whom they had children. [Ezra is now ~100 YO.] [End of Ezra]

September 21

Back to: [Title Page](#) or [Ezra](#)

Nehemiah 1:1-3:32

[As with Ezra, we are not told why Nehemiah returned to Persia, but the story now continues some 82 years after [Cyrus' decree](#) and the initial return of captives, and 11 years after Ezra's story ended: [Ezra 10:17](#). Ezra & Nehemiah are now ~112 years old, assuming that they were 30 when they first returned to Jerusalem in 536 BC.]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Neh 1-2](#)]

Nehemiah 1 Concern for Jerusalem

1:1 ¶ The words of Nehemiah [“[YHWH](#) comforts”] the son of Hachaliah [“whom [YHWH](#) enlightens”]. It came to pass [Persian years start Oct. 1] in the month of Chislev [“his confidence”; Nov-Dec], in the twentieth year [cf. [5:14](#)], [Art-20/09/dd: 2:1; so 454 BC ([Jones](#)), now 82 years after he first returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel, Mordecai, and Ezra: [Ezra 2:2](#), [Neh 8:9](#)] as I was in Shushan [“lily”; aka Susa, capital of Persia] the citadel, 2 that Hanani [“gracious”] one of my brethren came with men from Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews who had escaped, who had survived the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said to me, “The survivors who are left from the captivity in the province are there in

great distress and reproach. The wall of Jerusalem is also broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.” 4 So it was, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for many days; I was fasting and praying before the God of heaven.

5 ¶ And I said: “I pray, [YHWH](#) God of heaven, O great and awesome God, You who keep Your covenant and mercy with those who love You and observe Your commandments, 6 please let Your ear be attentive and Your eyes open, that You may hear the prayer of Your servant that I pray before You now, day and night, for the children of Israel Your servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel that we have sinned against You. Both my father's house and I have sinned. 7 We have acted very corruptly against You, and have not kept the commandments, the statutes, nor the ordinances that You commanded Your servant Moses. 8 Remember, I pray, the word that You commanded Your servant Moses, saying,

[apparently summarized] ‘If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations [cf. [Lev 26:14, 33](#)]; 9 but if you return to Me, and keep My commandments and do them, though some of you were cast out to the farthest part of the heavens, yet I will gather them from there [Jer 32:37], and bring them to the place that I have chosen as a dwelling for My name.’ 10

Now these are Your servants and Your people,

whom You have redeemed by Your great power, and by Your strong hand. 11

O Lord, I pray, please let Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant, and to the prayer of Your servants who desire to fear Your name; and let Your servant prosper this day, I pray, and grant him mercy [↘ i.e., the king] in the sight of this man.” For I was the king's cupbearer.

Nehemiah 2 Nehemiah Goes to Jerusalem

2:1 ¶ And it came to pass in the month of Nisan [“their flight”; Mar-Apr], in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, [Art-20/01/dd; so 454 BC ([Jones](#))] when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before. 2 Therefore the king said to me, “Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing but sorrow of heart.” [Very perceptive!] So I became dreadfully afraid, 3 and said to the king, “May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire?” 4 Then the king said to me, “What do you request?” So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said to the king, “If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, I ask

that you send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may rebuild it.” 6

Then the king said to me (the queen also sitting beside him), “How long will your journey be? And when will you return?” So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. 7 Furthermore I said to the king, “If it pleases the king, let letters be given to me for the governors of the region beyond the River, that they must permit me to pass through till I come to Judah, 8 and a letter to Asaph [“gatherer”] the keeper of the king's forest, that he must give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel that pertains to the temple, for the city wall, and for the house that I will occupy.” And the king granted them [Decree #4 454 BC (+ 483: AD 30)] to me according to the good hand of my God upon me. [Artaxerxes' grant to this effect began the 483 years to the Messiah in AD 30 ([Jones](#)): [Da 9:24-27](#)]

9 ¶ Then I went to the governors in the region beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. 10 When Sanballat [“strength”] the Horonite [an inhabitant of Horonaim, Moab] and Tobiah [“YHWH is good”] the Ammonite [an inhabitant of Ammon] servant [official] heard of it, they were deeply disturbed that a man had come to seek the well-being of the children of Israel.

Inspection of the Wall

11 So I came to Jerusalem and was there three [3] days. 12 Then I arose in the night, I and a few men with me; I told no one what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem; nor was there any animal with me, except the one on which I rode. 13 And I went out by night through the Valley Gate to the Dragon [Serpent] [dinosaur] Well and the Refuse Gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and its gates, which were burned with fire. 14 Then I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the King's Pool, but there was no room for the animal under me to pass. 15 So I went up in the night by the valley, and viewed the wall; then I turned back and entered by the Valley Gate, and so returned. 16 And the officials did not know where I had gone or what I had done; I had not yet told the Jews, the priests, the nobles, the officials, or the others who did the work. 17 Then I said to them, "You see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer be a reproach." 18 And I told them of the hand of my God that had been good upon me, and also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. So they said, "Let us rise up and build." Then they set their hands to this good work [starting on Art-20/05/03 454 BC: 6:15]. 19 But when

Sanballat the Horonite, Tobiah the Ammonite servant [official], and Geshem ["rain"] the Arab ["mixed"] heard of it, they laughed at us and despised us, and said, "What is this thing that you are doing? Will you rebel against the king?" 20 So I answered them, and said to them, "The God of heaven Himself will prosper us; therefore we His servants will arise and build, but you have no heritage or right or memorial in Jerusalem." [Audio: Steve Gregg Neh 3-8]

Nehemiah 3

The Wall Rebuilding Starts

3:1 ¶ Then [cf. Is 60:10-12, 58:8-12] Eliashib ["restored by God"] the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests and built the Sheep Gate; they consecrated it and hung its doors. They built as far as the Tower of the Hundred, and consecrated it, then as far as the Tower of Hananel ["God has favored"]. 2 Next to Eliashib the men of Jericho built. And next to them Zaccur ["mindful"] the son of Imri ["eloquent"] built. 3 Also the sons of Hassenaah ["thorny"] built the Fish Gate; they laid its beams and hung its doors with its bolts and bars. 4 And next to them Meremoth ["elevations"] the son of Urijah ["YHWH is my light/flame"], the son of Koz ["thorn"], made repairs. Next to them

Meshullam ["friend"] the son of Berechiah ["YHWH blesses"], the son of Meshezabel ["God delivers"], made repairs. Next to them Zadok ["righteous"] the son of Baana ["in the affliction"] made repairs. 5 Next to them the Tekoites ["trumpet blast"] made repairs; but their nobles did not put their shoulders to the work of their Lord. 6 Moreover Jehoiada ["YHWH knows"] the son of Paseah ["limper"] and Meshullam ["friend"] the son of Besodeiah ["with the counsel of YHWH" or "in the secret of YHWH"] repaired the Old Gate; they laid its beams and hung its doors, with its bolts and bars. 7 And next to them Melatiah ["YHWH delivered"] the Gibeonite ["little hill: hilly"], Jadon ["thankful"] the Meronothite ["joyful shouter"], the men of Gibeon and Mizpah, repaired the residence [literally, throne] of the governor of the region beyond the River. 8 Next to him Uzziel ["my strength is God"] the son of Harhaiah ["fear of YHWH"], one of the goldsmiths, made repairs. Also next to him Hananiah ["YHWH-favored"], one of the perfumers, made repairs; and they fortified Jerusalem as far as the Broad Wall. 9 And next to them

Rephaiah ["healed of YHWH"] the son of Hur ["hole"], leader of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs. 10 Next to them Jedaiah ["praised of YHWH"] the son of Harumaph ["split nose"] made repairs in front of his house. And next to him Hattush ["assembled"] the son of Hashabniah ["whom YHWH regards"] made repairs. 11 Malchijah ["YHWH is my king"] the son of Harim ["dedicated"] and Hashub ["considerate"] the son of Pahath-Moab ["Moab's pit"] repaired another section, as well as the Tower of the Ovens. 12 And next to him was Shallum ["retribution"] the son of Hallohesh ["whisperer"], leader of half the district of Jerusalem; he and his daughters made repairs. 13 Hanun ["gracious"] and the inhabitants of Zanoah ["cast off"] repaired the Valley Gate. They built it, hung its doors with its bolts and bars, and repaired a thousand [1,000] cubits [~1500 feet] of the wall as far as the Refuse Gate. 14 Malchijah ["YHWH is my king"] the son of Rechab ["rider"], leader of the district of Beth Haccerem ["house of the vineyard"], repaired the Refuse Gate; he built it and hung its doors with its bolts and bars. 15

Shallun [*“retribution”*]
 the son of Col-Hozeh [*“all-seeing”*],
 leader of the district of Mizpah, re-
 paired the Fountain Gate; he built
 it, covered it, hung its doors with its
 bolts and bars, and repaired the wall
 of the Pool of Shelah [*“sent”*] by the
 King’s Garden, as far as the stairs
 that go down from the City of David.
 16 After him

Nehemiah [*“YHWH comforts”*]
 the son of Azbuk
 [*“strong devastation”*],
 leader of half the district of Beth Zur
 [*“house of the rock”*], made repairs as
 far as the place in front of the tombs
 of David, to the man-made pool, and
 as far as the House of the Mighty. 17
 After him the Levites, under

Rehum [*“compassion”*]
 the son of Bani [*“built”*],
 made repairs. Next to him

Hashabiah [*“YHWH has considered”*],
 leader of half the district of Keilah
 [*“fortress”*],
 made repairs for his district. 18
 After him their brethren, under

Bavai [*“my goings”*]
 the son of Henadad
 [*“favor of Hadad”*],
 leader of the other half of the dis-
 trict of Keilah [*“fortress”*],
 made repairs. 19 And next to him

Ezer [*“treasure”*]
 the son of Jeshua [*“he is saved”*],
 the leader of Mizpah [*“watchtower”*],
 repaired another section in front of
 the Ascent to the Armory at the but-
 tress. 20 After him

Baruch [*“blessed”*]
 the son of Zabbai [*“pure”*]
 carefully repaired the other section,
 from the buttress to the door of the
 house of Eliashib the high priest. 21
 [So, back to the start point.]
 After him [repeat person:]

Meremoth [*“elevations”*]
 the son of Urijah
 [*“YHWH is my light/flame”*],
 the son of Koz [*“thorn”*],
 repaired another section, from
 the door of the house of Eliashib to
 the end of the house of Eliashib. 22
 And after him

the priests, the men of the plain,
 made repairs. 23 After them [him]

Benjamin [*“son of the right hand”*] and
 Hasshub [*“considerate”*]
 made repairs opposite their house.
 After them

Azariah [*“YHWH has helped”*]
 the son of Maaseiah
 [*“work of YHWH”*],
 the son of Ananiah [*“YHWH clouds”*],
 made repairs by his house. 24
 After him

Binnui [*“built up”*]
 the son of Henadad
 [*“favor of Hadad”*]
 repaired another section, from the
 house of Azariah to the buttress,
 even as far as the corner. 25

Palal [*“judge”*]
 the son of Uzai
 [*“I shall have my sprinklings”*]
 made repairs opposite the buttress,
 and on the tower that projects from
 the king’s upper house that was by
 the court of the prison. After him

Pedaiah [*“YHWH has ransomed”*]
 the son of Parosh [*“flea”*]
 made repairs. 26 Moreover

the Nethinim
 who dwelt in Ophel [*“hill”*]
 made repairs as far as the place in
 front of the Water Gate toward the
 east, and on the projecting tower. 27
 After them

the Tekoites [*“trumpet blast”*]
 repaired another section, next to the
 great projecting tower, and as far as
 the wall of Ophel. 28
 Beyond the Horse Gate

the priests made repairs, each in front
 of his own house. 29 After them

Zadok [*“he has said”*]
 the son of Immer [*“he has said”*]
 made repairs in front of his own
 house. After him

Shemaiah [*“YHWH-heard”*]
 the son of Shechaniah
 [*“dweller with YHWH”*],
 the keeper of the East Gate,
 made repairs. 30 After him

Hananiah [*“YHWH-favored”*]
 the son of Shelemiah
 [*“YHWH-repaid”*], and

Hanun [*“gracious”*],
 the sixth [6th] son of Zalaph
 [*“wound”*],
 repaired another section. After him

Meshullam [*“friend”*]
 the son of Berechiah
 [*“YHWH blesses”*]
 made repairs in front of his dwelling.
 31 After him

Malchijah [*“YHWH is my king”*],
 one of the goldsmiths,
 made repairs as far as the house of
 the Nethinim and of the merchants,
 in front of the Miphkad [*“command”,
 “inspection”, or “recruiting”*] Gate,
 and as far as the upper room at the
 corner. 32
 And between the upper room at the
 corner, as far as the Sheep Gate,
 the goldsmiths and
 the merchants
 made repairs.

September 22

Nehemiah 4:1-5:13

Nehemiah 6:1-7:4

Nehemiah 12:27-47

Nehemiah 13:1-3

Nehemiah 5:14-19

Nehemiah 13:4-6a

Nehemiah 4

Enemies Oppose the Rebuilding

4:1 ¶ But it so happened, **when** Sanballat [*“strength”*] heard that we were **rebuilding the wall**, that he was furious and very indignant, and **mocked** the Jews. 2 And he spoke before his brethren and the army of **Samaria**, and said, “What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they complete it in **a day**? Will they revive the stones from the heaps of rubbish — *stones that are burned?*” 3

Now Tobiah [*“YHWH is good”*] the Ammonite *was* beside him, and he said, “Whatever they build,

if even a fox goes up *on it*, he will **break down** their stone wall.” 4 [*Nehemiah’s prays in response:*]

“Hear, O **our God**, for we are **despised**; turn their **reproach** on their own heads, and give them as plunder to **a land of captivity**! 5 Do not cover their **iniquity**, and do not let their **sin** be blotted out from **before You**; for they have provoked **You to anger** before the builders.” 6

So we built the wall, and **the entire wall** was joined together up to half its *height*, for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ **Now** it happened, **when** Sanballat, Tobiah, the Arabs, the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites

heard that **the walls of Jerusalem** were being restored and the gaps were **beginning** to be closed, that they became very angry, 8 and all of them conspired together to come *and* attack **Jerusalem** and create confusion. 9 Nevertheless we made our prayer to our **God**, and because of them we set a watch against them **day and night**. 10 **Then** Judah [*“praised”*] said,

“The strength of the laborers is failing, and *there is* so much rubbish that we are not able to **build the wall**.” 11

And our adversaries said,

“They will neither know nor see anything, **till** we come into their midst and **kill** them and cause the work to **cease**.” 12

So it was, **when** the Jews who dwelt near them came, that they told us ten [*10*] times,

“From whatever **place** you turn, *they will be* upon us.” 13

Therefore I positioned *men* behind the lower parts of the wall, at the openings; and I set the people according to their families, with

their swords, their spears, and their bows. 14

And I looked, and arose and said to the nobles, to the leaders, and to the rest of the people,

“Do not be afraid of them. Remember **the Lord**, **great and awesome**, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses.” 15

And it happened, **when** our enemies heard that it was known to us, and **that God had brought their plot to nothing**, that all of us returned to the wall, every one to his work.

16 ¶ So it was, **from that time on**, *that* half of **my** servants worked at construction, **while** the other half held

the spears, the shields, the bows,

and *wore* armor; and the leaders *were* behind all the house of Judah. 17 Those who **built on the wall**, and those who carried burdens, loaded themselves so that with one hand they worked at construction, and with the other held a weapon. 18 Every one of the builders had his sword girded at his side as he built. And the one who sounded the trumpet *was* beside me. 19 **Then** I said to

the nobles, the rulers, and the rest of the people,

“The work *is* great and extensive, and we are separated far from one another on the wall. 20 **Wherever** you hear the sound of the trumpet, rally to us **there**. **Our God will fight for us**.” 21

So we labored in the work, and half of *the men* held the spears **from daybreak**

until the stars appeared. 22 **At the same time** I also said to the people, “Let each man and his servant stay **at night** in **Jerusalem**, that they may be our guard **by night** and a working party **by day**.” 23

So neither I, my brethren, my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me took off our clothes, *except* that everyone took them off for washing.

Nehemiah 5:1-13

Nehemiah Defends the Oppressed

5:1 ¶ And there was a great outcry of the people and their wives against their Jewish brethren. 2 For there were those who said,

“We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many; therefore let us get **grain**, that we may eat and live.” 3

There were also *some* who said,

“We have **mortgaged** our **lands** and **vineyards** and houses, that we might buy **grain** because of **the famine**.” 4

There were also those who said,

“We have borrowed money for the king’s **tax on** our **lands** and **vineyards**.” 5

Yet **now** our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and indeed we are forcing our sons and our daughters to be **slaves**, and *some* of our daughters have been brought into **slavery**. *It is* not in our power *to redeem* them, for other men have our **lands** and **vineyards**.”

6 ¶ And I became very angry **when** I heard their outcry and these words. 7 **After serious thought**, I rebuked the nobles and rulers, and said to them,

“Each of you is exacting **usury** from his brother.”

So I called a great assembly against them. 8 And I said to them, “According to our ability we have redeemed our Jewish brethren who were sold to the nations. Now indeed, will you even sell your brethren? Or should they be sold to us?” Then they were silenced and found nothing to say. 9 Then I said, “What you are doing is not good. Should you not walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the nations, our enemies? 10 I also, with my brethren and my servants, am lending them money and grain. Please, let us stop this usury! 11 Restore now to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, [plus 1%:] also a hundredth [1/100th] of the money and the grain, the new wine and the oil, that you have charged them.” 12 So they said, “We will restore it, and will require nothing from them. We will do as you say.” Then I called the priests, and required an oath from them that they would do according to this promise. 13 Then I shook out the fold of my garment and said, “So may God shake out each man from his house, and from his property, who does not perform this promise. Even thus may he be shaken out and emptied.” And all the assembly said, “Amen!”

and praised Y^{HWH}. Then the people did according to this promise.

[Nehemiah 5:14-19 follow 13:3]

Nehemiah 6 More Opposition to Rebuilding

6:1 ¶ Now it happened when Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem [“rain”] the Arab, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had rebuilt the wall, and that there were no breaks left in it (though at that time I had not hung the doors in the gates), 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, “Come, let us meet together among the villages in the plain of Ono [“vigorous”].” But they thought to do me harm. 3 So I sent messengers to them, saying, “I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and go down to you?” 4 But they sent me this message four [4] times, and I answered them in the same manner. 5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me as before, the fifth [5th] time, with an open letter in his hand. 6 In it was written: “It is reported among the nations, and Geshem says, that you and the Jews plan to rebel; therefore, according to these rumors, you are rebuilding the wall, that you may be their king. 7 And you have also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning you at Jerusalem, saying, ‘There is a king in Judah!’

Now these matters will be reported to the king. So come, therefore, and let us consult together.” 8

Then I sent to him, saying, “No such things as you say are being done, but you invent them in your own heart.” 9 For they all were trying to make us afraid, saying, “Their hands will be weakened in the work, and it will not be done.” [So Nehemiah again prays:] “Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.”

10 ¶ Afterward I came to the house of Shemaiah [“heard by Y^{HWH}”] the son of Delaiah [“Y^{HWH} has drawn”], the son of Mehetabel [“God-favored”], who was a secret informer; and he said, “Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us close the doors of the temple, for they are coming to kill you; indeed, at night they will come to kill you.” 11 And I said, “Should such a man as I flee? And who is there such as I who would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in!” 12 Then I perceived that God had not sent him at all, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me because Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 For this reason he was hired, that I should be afraid and act that way and sin, so that they might have cause for an evil report, that they might reproach me. 14 [Again Nehemiah prays:] “My God, remember Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works,

and the prophetess Noadiah [“meeting with Y^{HWH}”] and the rest of the prophets who would have made me afraid.”

The Wall is Completed

15 ¶ So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of Elul, [“nothingness”; Hebrew sixth month: Aug-Sep; Art-20/06/25] in fifty-two [52] days. [454 BC] 16 [hence, started on Art-20/05/03] And it happened, when all our enemies heard of it, and all the nations around us saw these things, that they were very disheartened in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was done by our God. 17 Also in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came to them. 18 For many in Judah were pledged to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah [“dweller with Y^{HWH}”] the son of Arah [“traveler”], and his son Jehohanan [“graced by Y^{HWH}”] had married the daughter of Meshullam [“friend”] the son of Berechiah [“Y^{HWH} blesses”]. 19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. Tobiah sent letters to frighten me.

Nehemiah 7:1-4

7:1 ¶ Then it was, when the wall was built and I had hung the doors, when the gatekeepers, the singers, and the Levites had been appointed, 2 that I gave the charge of Jerusalem to my brother Hanani [“gracious”], and Hananiah [“Y^{HWH}-favored”] the leader

of the citadel, for he was a faithful man and feared God more than many. 3 And I said to them,

“Do not let the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot; and while they stand guard, let them shut and bar the doors; and appoint guards from among the inhabitants of Jerusalem, one at his watch station and another in front of his own house.” 4

Now the city was large and spacious, but the people in it were few, and the houses were not rebuilt.

[Nehemiah 7:5-12:26 to Sep 9-11]

[Audio: Steve Gregg [Neh 9-13](#)]

Nehemiah 12:27-47

The Wall is Dedicated

27 ¶ Now at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought out the Levites in all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to celebrate the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings and singing, with cymbals and stringed instruments and harps. 28 And the sons of the singers gathered together from the countryside around Jerusalem, from the villages of the Netophathites [inhabitants of Netophat:

“dropping”], 29 from the house of Gilgal [“a wheel, rolling”], and from the fields of Geba [“hill”] and Azmaveth [“strong unto death”]; for the singers had built themselves villages all around Jerusalem. 30 Then the priests and Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, the gates, and the wall.

31 So I brought the leaders of Judah up on the wall, and appointed two [2] large thanksgiving choirs. One went to the right hand on the wall toward the Refuse Gate. 32 After them went Hoshaiah [“YHWH has saved”] and half of the leaders of Judah, 33 and Azariah [“YHWH has helped”], Ezra [“help”], Meshullam [“friend”], 34 Judah [“praised”], Benjamin [“son of my right hand”], Shemaiah [“heard by YHWH”], Jeremiah [“whom YHWH has appointed”], 35 and some of the priests’ sons with trumpets — Zechariah [“YHWH remembers”] the son of Jonathan [“YHWH has given”], the son of Shemaiah [“heard by YHWH”], the son of Mattaniah [“gift of YHWH”], the son of Michaiah [“who is like YHWH”], the son of Zaccur [“mindful”], the son of Asaph [“gatherer”], 36 and his brethren: Shemaiah [“YHWH-heard”], Azarel [“God has helped”], Milalai [“eloquent”], Gilalai [“weighty”], Maai [“compassionate”], Nethanel [“God-given”], Judah [“praised”], and Hanani [“gracious”], with the musical instruments of David the man of God. [Last reference to:] Ezra the scribe went before them. 37

By the Fountain Gate, in front of them, they went up the stairs of the City of David, on the stairway of the wall, beyond the house of David, as far as the Water Gate eastward.

38 The other thanksgiving choir went the opposite way, and I was behind them with half of the people on the wall, going past the Tower of the Ovens as far as the Broad Wall, 39 and above the Gate of Ephraim, above the Old Gate, above the Fish Gate, the Tower of Hananel, the Tower of the Hundred, as far as the Sheep Gate; and they stopped by the Gate of the Prison.

40 So the two thanksgiving choirs stood in the house of God, likewise I and the half of the rulers with me; 41 and the priests, Eliakim [“God raises/sets up”], Maaseiah [“YHWH’s work”], Minjamin [“from the right hand”], Michaiah [“YHWH-like”], Elioenai [“my eyes are unto God”], Zechariah [“YHWH remembers”], and Hananiah [“YHWH-favored”], with trumpets; 42 also Maaseiah [“YHWH’s work”], Shemaiah [“YHWH-heard”], Eleazar [“helped by God”], Uzzi [“strong”], Jehohanan [“graced by YHWH”], Malchijah [“YHWH is my king”], Elam [“eternity”], and Ezer [“treasure”].

The singers sang loudly with Jezrahiah [“YHWH will shine”] the director. 43

Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the women and the children also rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard afar off.

Provisions for Temple Worship

44 ¶ And at the same time some were appointed over the rooms of the storehouse for

the offerings, the firstfruits, and the tithes, to gather into them from the fields of the cities the portions specified by the Law for the priests and Levites; for Judah rejoiced over the priests and Levites who ministered. 45 Both the singers and the gatekeepers kept

the charge of their God and the charge of the purification, according to the command of David and Solomon his son. 46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God. 47

In the days of Zerubbabel and [536 BC: [Ezra 1:1](#) || [2Ch 36:22](#)] in the days of Nehemiah

[442 BC: [Neh 5:14](#); 94 years]

all Israel gave the portions for the singers and the gatekeepers, a portion for each day.

They also consecrated holy things for the Levites, and the Levites consecrated them for the children of Aaron.

Nehemiah 13:1-3

13:1 ¶ On that day they read from the Book of Moses in the hearing of the people, and in it was found written that no Ammonite or Moabite should ever come into the assembly of God, 2 because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them [cf. De 23:3-4]. However, our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 So it was, when they had heard the Law, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.

Nehemiah 5:14-19 [delayed]

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [Art-20; 454 BC (Jones)] until the thirty-second year of King Artaxerxes [Art-32; 442 BC], twelve [12] years,

neither I nor my brothers ate the governor's provisions. 15 But the former governors who were before me laid burdens on the people, and took from them bread and wine, besides forty [40] shekels of silver. Yes, even their servants bore rule over the people, but I did not do so, because of the fear of God. 16 Indeed, I also continued the work on this wall, and we did not buy any land. All my servants were gathered there for the work. 17 And at my table were one hundred and fifty [150] Jews and rulers, besides those who came to us from the nations around us.

18 Now that which was prepared daily was one [1] ox and six [6] choice sheep. Also fowl were prepared for me, and once every ten [10] days an abundance of all kinds of wine. Yet in spite of this I did not demand the governor's provisions, because the bondage was heavy on this people. 19

[So Nehemiah prays:]

“Remember me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.”

[Nehemiah 6 follows 5:13]

September 23

Nehemiah 13:4-31

Malachi 1:1-4:6

Nehemiah 13:4-31

442 BC

Nehemiah's Absence from Jerusalem

[Nehemiah left Jerusalem in 442 BC

(Jones) and returned to his post in

Susa as King Artaxerxes' cupbearer.]

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, having authority over the storerooms of the house of our God, was allied with Tobiah. 5 And he had prepared for him a large room,

where previously they had stored

the grain offerings,

the frankincense,

the articles,

the tithes of grain,

the new wine and oil,

which were commanded to be given to

the Levites and

singers and

gatekeepers,

and the offerings for the priests. 6 But during all this I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon [Art-32; 442 BC] I had returned to the king [at perhaps 124 or more years old, for he came as a man to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel in 536 BC: Ezra 2:2].

Nehemiah Returns to Jerusalem Again

Then after certain days [still 442 BC]

I [again] obtained leave from the king,

7 and I came [back] to Jerusalem and

discovered the evil that Eliashib had

done for Tobiah, in preparing a room

for him in the courts of the house of

God. 8 And it grieved me bitterly;

therefore I threw all the household goods

of Tobiah out of the room. 9 Then I

commanded them to cleanse the rooms;

and I brought back into them the

articles of the house of God, with the

grain offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ I also realized that the portions for the Levites had not been given them; for each of the Levites and the singers who did the work had gone back to his field. 11 So I contended with the rulers, and said,

“Why is the house of God forsaken?”

And I gathered them together and set

them in their place. 12 Then all Judah

brought the tithe of the grain and the

new wine and the oil to the storehouse.

13 And I appointed as treasurers over

the storehouse

Shelemiah [“YHWH-repaid”]

the priest and

Zadok [“righteous”] the scribe,

and of the Levites,

Pedaiah [“YHWH has ransomed”];

and next to them was

Hanan [“he is merciful”]

the son of Zaccur [“mindful”],

the son of Mattaniah

[“YHWH's gift”];

for they were considered faithful, and their task was to distribute to their brethren. 14

[So Nehemiah prays:]

“Remember me, O my God, concerning

this, and do not wipe out my good deeds

that I have done for the house of my

God, and for its services!”

15 ¶ In those days I saw people in Judah treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with

wine,

grapes,

figs, and

all kinds of burdens,

which they brought into Jerusalem on

the Sabbath day. And I warned them

about the day on which they were sell-

ing provisions. 16 Men of Tyre dwelt

there also, who brought in fish and all

kinds of goods, and sold them on the

Sabbath to the children of Judah, and

in Jerusalem. 17 Then I contended

with the nobles of Judah, and said to

them,

“What evil thing is this that you do, by

which you profane the Sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers do thus, and

did not our God bring all this disaster

on us and

on this city?

Yet you bring added wrath on Israel

by profaning the Sabbath.” 19

So it was, at the gates of Jerusalem, as it began to be dark before the Sabbath, that I commanded the gates to be shut, and charged that they must not be opened till after the Sabbath. Then I posted some of my servants at the gates, so that no burdens would be brought in on the Sabbath day. 20 Now the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I warned them, and said to them, "Why do you spend the night around the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on [arrest] you!" From that time on they came no more on the Sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should go and guard the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day.

[So Nehemiah prays:]

"Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of Your mercy!"

23 ¶ In those days I also saw Jews who had married women of

Ashdod,
Ammon, and
Moab. 24

And half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod, and could not speak the language of Judah, but spoke according to the language of one or the other people. 25 So I contended with

them and cursed them, struck some of them and pulled out their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, "You shall not give your daughters as wives to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among many nations there was no king like him, who was beloved of his God; and God made him king over all Israel. Nevertheless pagan women caused even him to sin. 27 Should we then hear of your doing all this great evil, transgressing against our God by marrying pagan women?" 28

And one of the sons of Joiada ["YHWH knows"], the son of Eliashib the high priest, was a son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite; therefore I drove him from me. 29

[So Nehemiah prays:]

"Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and the Levites." 30

Thus I cleansed them of everything pagan. I also assigned duties to the priests and the Levites, each to his service, 31 and to bringing the wood offering and the firstfruits at appointed times.

[So Nehemiah prays:]

"Remember me, O my God, for good!"

[End of Nehemiah]

Malachi

[Malachi's ministry may have occurred during the time of Nehemiah's absence from Jerusalem beginning in Artaxerxes' 32nd year [Art-32; ~442 BC: Neh 5:14 or shortly thereafter.]

[Audio: Steve Gregg Malachi]

Malachi 1 ~442 BC?

The Prophecy of Malachi

1:1 ¶ The burden of the word of YHWH to Israel by Malachi. 2

YHWH's Love for Israel, not Edom

"I have loved you",

says YHWH.

"Yet you say,

'In what way have You loved us?'

Was not Esau Jacob's brother?"

says YHWH.

[Quoted by Paul in Ro 9:13]

"Yet Jacob I have loved; 3

But Esau I have hated,

And laid waste

his mountains and

his heritage

For the jackals of the wilderness." 4

Even though Edom has said,

"We have been impoverished, But

We will

return and

build the desolate places",

Thus says YHWH of hosts:

"They may build,

but I will throw down;

They shall be called

the Territory of Wickedness, And

the people against whom YHWH

will have indignation forever. 5

Your eyes shall see,

And you shall say,

'YHWH is magnified beyond the border of Israel.'"

6 ¶

Unworthy Sacrifices

A son honors his father,
And a servant his master.

If then I am the Father,
Where is My honor?

And if I am a Master,
Where is My reverence?"

Says YHWH of hosts

To you priests who despise My name.

"Yet you say,

'In what way have we despised Your name?'

You offer defiled food on My altar.

But say,

'In what way have we defiled You?'

By saying,

'The table of YHWH is contemptible.'

And when you offer the blind as a sacrifice,

Is it not evil?

And when you offer the lame and sick, Is it not evil?

Offer it then to your governor!

Would he be pleased with you?

Would he accept you favorably?"

Says YHWH of hosts. 9

"But now entreat God's favor,

That He may be gracious to us.

While this is being done by your hands,

Will He accept you favorably?"

Says YHWH of hosts. 10

"Who is there even among you

who would shut the doors,

So that you would not kindle fire

on My altar in vain?

I have no pleasure in you."

Says YHWH of hosts.

Highlighting Legend & Latest Notes

“Nor will I accept an offering
 from your hands. 11
 For from the rising of the sun,
 even to its going down,
 My name shall be great
 among the Gentiles;
 In every place
 incense shall be
 offered to My name, And
 a pure offering;
 For My name shall be great
 among the nations.”
 Says YHWH of hosts. 12
 “But you profane it, In that you say,
 ‘The table of YHWH is defiled;
 And its fruit, its food,
 is contemptible.’ 13
 You also say,
 ‘Oh, what a weariness!’
 And you sneer at it.”
 Says YHWH of hosts.
 “And you bring
 the stolen,
 the lame, and
 the sick;
 Thus you bring an offering!
 Should I accept this from your hand?”
 Says YHWH. 14
 “But cursed be the deceiver
 Who has in his flock a male,
 And takes a vow,
 But sacrifices to the Lord
 what is blemished —
 For I am a great King.”
 Says YHWH of hosts,
 “And My name is to be feared
 among the nations.”

2:1 ¶

Malachi 2

A Warning for the Priests

“And now, O priests,
 this commandment is for you. 2
 If you will not hear, And
 If you will not take it to heart,
 To give glory to My name,”
 Says YHWH of hosts,
 “I will send a curse upon you, And
 I will curse your blessings. Yes,
 I have cursed them already,
 Because you do not take it to heart. 3
 Behold,
 I will
 rebuke your descendants And
 spread refuse on your faces,
 The refuse of your solemn feasts;
 And one will take you away with it. 4
 Then you shall know that
 I have sent this commandment to you,
 That My covenant with Levi
 may continue.”
 Says YHWH of hosts. 5
 “My covenant was with him,
 one of life and peace, And
 I gave them to him that he might fear Me;
 So he feared Me
 And was reverent before My name. 6
 The law of truth was in his mouth,
 And injustice was not found on his lips.
 He walked with Me in peace and equity,
 And turned many away from iniquity. 7
 For the lips of a priest
 should keep knowledge, And
 people should seek the law
 from his mouth;
 For he is
 the messenger of YHWH of hosts. 8

But

You have departed from the way;
 You have caused many to stumble
 at the law.
 You have corrupted
 the covenant of Levi.”
 Says YHWH of hosts. 9
 “Therefore
 I also have made you
 contemptible and base
 Before all the people,
 Because you have not kept My ways
 But have shown partiality
 in the law.”

10 ¶

A Call to Faithfulness

Have we not all one Father?
 Has not one God created us?
 Why do we deal treacherously
 with one another
 By profaning
 the covenant of the fathers? 11
 Judah has dealt treacherously, And
 An abomination has been committed
 in Israel and
 in Jerusalem,
 For Judah has profaned
 YHWH’s holy institution
 that He loves:
 He [Judah] has married
 the daughter of a foreign god. 12
 May YHWH cut off
 from the tents of Jacob
 The man who does this,
 being awake and aware,
 Yet who brings an offering to
 YHWH of hosts! 13 And
 This is the second [2nd] thing you do:

You cover the altar of YHWH
 With tears,
 With weeping and crying;
 So He does not regard
 the offering anymore,
 Nor receive it with goodwill
 from your hands. 14
 Yet you say,
 “For what reason?”
 Because YHWH has been witness
 Between you and
 the wife of your youth,
 With whom you have dealt
 treacherously;
 Yet she is your companion
 And your wife by covenant. 15
 But did He not make them one,
 Having a remnant of the Spirit?
 And why one?
 He seeks godly offspring.
 Therefore take heed to your spirit,
 And let none deal treacherously
 with the wife of his youth. 16
 “For YHWH God of Israel says
 That He hates divorce,
 For it covers one’s garment
 with violence”,
 Says YHWH of hosts.
 “Therefore take heed to your spirit,
 That you do not deal treacherously.” 17
 You have wearied YHWH
 with your words;
 Yet you say,
 “In what way have we wearied Him?”
 In that you say,
 “Everyone who does evil
 Is good in the sight of YHWH,
 And He delights in them”,
 Or,
 “Where is the God of justice?”
 3:1 ¶

Malachi 3

The Coming Day of Judgment

“Behold, I send **My messenger**, and
He will prepare the way **before Me**.
[JtB, AD 26-28: Lu 1:17; Mk 1:2; ...]
And the Lord [Mess.], whom you seek,
Will suddenly come to **His temple**,
Even **the Messenger of the covenant**,
In **whom** you delight. [Mt 11:10//Lu 7:27]
Behold, **He is coming.**”
Says **YHWH** of hosts. 2
“But who can endure
the day of His coming?
And who can stand [repeat: Re 6:17b]
when He appears?
For **He is**
like **a refiner’s fire** and
like **launderer’s soap**. 3
He will sit as
a refiner and
a purifier of silver;
He will purify the sons of Levi, and
purge them as **gold and silver**,
That they may offer to **YHWH**
An offering in **righteousness**. 4 **Then**
the offering of Judah and Jerusalem
will be pleasant to **YHWH**,
as in **the days of old**,
as in **former years**. 5 And
I will come near you for **judgment**;
I will be a swift witness
against sorcerers,
against adulterers,
against perjurers,
against those who exploit
wage earners and
widows and
orphans, and
against those who turn away
an alien —
Because they do not fear **Me.**”

Says **YHWH** of hosts. 6

A Call to Repentance

“For I **am YHWH**, I do not change;
Therefore you are **not** consumed,
O sons of Jacob.
7 ¶
Yet from **the days of your fathers**
You have gone away
from **My ordinances**
And have not kept **them**.
Return to Me, and I will
Return to you.”
Says **YHWH** of hosts.
“But you said,
‘In what way shall we return?’ 8
Will a man rob **God**?
Yet you have robbed **Me!**
But you say,
‘In what way have we robbed **You?**’
In tithes and offerings. 9
You are **cursed with a curse**,
For you have robbed **Me**,
Even this whole nation. 10
Bring all the tithes into the storehouse,
That there may be **food in My house**,
And try **Me now** in this:”
Says **YHWH** of hosts,
“If I will not
open **for you**
the windows of heaven And
pour out **for you**
such blessing
That *there will not be room* enough to
receive it. 11
And I will rebuke **the devourer**
for your sakes,
So that he will not destroy
the **fruit of your ground**,
Nor shall the **vine fail**
to bear **fruit for you in the field.**”

Says **YHWH** of hosts, 12

“And all nations will call you **blessed**,
For you will be a **delightful land.**”
Says **YHWH** of hosts.
13 ¶
“Your words have been harsh
against **Me.**”
Says **YHWH**,
“Yet you say,
‘What have we spoken against **You?**’ 14
You have said,
‘It is useless to serve **God**;
What profit *is it*
that we have kept **His ordinance**,
And that we have walked as mourners
Before YHWH of hosts? 15
So **now** we call the proud **blessed**,
For those who do **wickedness**
are raised up;
They even tempt **God** and go free.”
16
YHWH’s Promise of Mercy
Then those who feared **YHWH**
spoke to one another,
And **YHWH** listened and heard **them**;
So a **book of remembrance** was written
before Him
For those
who fear **YHWH** and
who meditate on **His name**. 17
“They shall be **Mine.**”
Says **YHWH** of hosts,
“On the day that I make them **My jewels**.
And I will spare them
As a man spares his own son
who serves him.” 18
Then you shall **again** discern
Between **the righteous** and
the wicked,
Between one who serves **God** and
one who does not serve **Him**.

4:1 ¶

Malachi 4

The Coming Day of Judgment

“For behold, **the day is coming**,
Burning like an oven,
And all the proud,
Yes, all who do **wickedly**
will be **stubble**.
And **the day that is coming**
shall **burn them up.**” [AD 70]
Says **YHWH** of hosts,
“That will leave them
neither root nor branch. 2
But to you who fear **My name**
The Sun of Righteousness shall arise
With healing in **His wings**; and
you shall go out and
grow fat like stall-fed calves; 3
you shall trample **the wicked**,
for they shall be ashes
under the soles of your feet
On the day that I do **this.**”
Says **YHWH** of hosts. 4 ¶
“Remember
the Law of Moses, My servant,
That I commanded him
in **Horeb**
for all Israel, **with the**
statutes and judgments. 5
Behold, [cf. Lu 1:17, Sep 24]
I will send you **Elijah the prophet**
[AD 26-30] before the coming of
the great and awesome [dreadful]
day of YHWH. 6 [started AD 30-68]
And he will turn
the **hearts** of the fathers
to the children, And
the **hearts** of the children
to their fathers,
Lest I come and **strike** [Israel:]
the land [earth] with a **curse.**”

September 24

Forward to: [Gospels1](#)

or to: [GospelsMerged](#)

Schedule of Readings

Date	Ezra		Link or	Date	Nehemiah		Link or
Sept.	Start	End	Exceptional	Sept.	Start	End	Exceptional
9	1:1	1:4	2Ch 36:22-23	21	1:1	3:32	
	1:5	1:11		22	4:1	5:13	14-19 below
	1 Ch 3:17	3:19a			6:1	7:4	
	Neh 7:5				12:27	13:3	
	2:1	2:70	Ne 7:6-73a		5:14	5:19	from above
10	3:1		Ne 7:73b-8:1a	23	13:4	13:31	
	Neh 8:1b	8:12			Mal 1:1	4:6	
	3:2	3:7					
	Neh 8:13	9:38					
11	Neh 10:1	12:26					
12	1 Ch 9:1b	9:34					
	1 Ch 3:19b	3:24					
	3:8	3:13					
	Da 10:1	12:13					
13	4:1	5:1					
	Ha 1:1	1:15					
	5:2	5:17					
	Ha 2:1	2:9					
	Ze 1:1	1:6					
	Ha 2:10	2:23					
14	6:6	6:14a					
	Zec 1:7	7:14					
15	Zec 8:1	13:9					
16	Zec 14:1	14:21					
	Joel 1:1	3:21					
17	Es 1:1	1:22					
	6:14b	6:22					
	Es 2:1	2:23					
18	Es 3:1	8:17					
19	Es 9:1	10:3					
	7:1	7:28					
20	8:1	10:44					

Table of Contents

(CTRL + Click to follow link to page)

September 9.....	1
Ezra 1:1-4 	2
2 Chronicles 36:22-23 536BC	2
Cyrus' Decree: Freedom for Jews..	2
Ezra 1:5-11	2
1 Chronicles 3:17-19a.....	2
Zerubbabel's Genealogy.....	2

Nehemiah 7:5-12:26

Nehemiah 7:5	2
Registration of the People	2
Ezra 2 	3
Nehemiah 7:6-73a	3
Ezra's List of Returnees	3

September 10.....

Ezra Reads the Law	7
Ezra 3:1 Nehemiah 7:73b-8:1a	7
Nehemiah 8:1b-12	7
Ezra 3:2-7	7
Altar Built First	7
Nehemiah 8:13-18	7
The Festival of Shelters	7
Nehemiah 9.....	8
The People Confess Their Sins	8

September 11.....

Nehemiah 10.....	10
The People Who Agreed to Obey..	10
The Vow of the People	10
Nehemiah 11.....	11
The People Occupy Jerusalem	11
Nehemiah 12:1-26	12
A History of the Priests and Levites .	12

September 12.....

1 Chronicles 9:1b-34	14
The Returning Exiles.....	14
The Returning Priests.....	14
The Returning Levites	14
1 Chronicles 3:19b-24	15
Zerubbabel's Progeny	15
Ezra 3:8-13 535BC	15
Temple Foundation Laid.....	15

Daniel 10-12

Daniel 10 534BC	15
Vision of a Messenger	15
Daniel 11	16
Kings of the South and North:	
Prophecy of Events to ~168BC	16
Daniel 12	18
September 13	18
Ezra 4	18
Offer to Help from Adversaries....	18
Opposition Under Cyrus...	
Darius 536-521BC	18
Opposition Under Ahasuerus 529BC	18
Opposition Under Artaxerxes 522BC	18
Ezra 4:24	19
Work Ceased on the Temple	19
Ezra 5:1 520BC	19
Haggai, Zechariah: Re-Start Temple	19
[Ezra 5:2 follows Haggai I]	19

Haggai

Haggai 1:1-15 520BC/06/01	19
A Call to Restart Temple Construction	
.....	19
Zerubbabel, Joshua Obey God's Call	
.....	20
Ezra 5:2-17	20
Rebuilding Resumed 520BC/06/24	20
Tattenai's Letter to King Darius ..	20
[Ezra 6:-1-14a follow Haggai]	20
Haggai 2:1-9 520BC/07/21	20
Old vs. New Temple Splendor	20
Zechariah 1:1-6 520BC/08/dd	21
A Call to Return to YHWH	21
Haggai 2:10-19 520BC/09/24	21
Blessings for the Obedient	21
Haggai 2:20-23 520BC/09/24	21
Promises for Zerubbabel.....	21
September 14	21
Ezra 6:1-14a 520BC	21
King Darius Approves the Rebuilding	
.....	21
[Ezra resumes on Sep 17: 6:14b-22]	22

Zechariah 1:7-14

Zechariah 1:7-21	520BC/11/24	22
<i>A Man Among the Myrtle Trees</i>		22
<i>Four Horns, Four Craftsmen</i>		22
Zechariah 2		23
<i>Exiles Called Home</i>		23
<i>I, the Messiah, am Coming</i>		23
Zechariah 3		23
<i>Cleansing for the High Priest</i>		23
<i>Messiah The BRANCH is Coming</i>		23
Zechariah 4		23
<i>A Lampstand and Two Olive Trees</i>		23
Zechariah 5		24
<i>A Flying Scroll With a Curse</i>		24
<i>A Woman in a Basket</i>		24
Zechariah 6		24
<i>Four Chariots</i>		24
<i>An Elaborate Crown for Joshua</i>		24
Zechariah 7	518BC/09/04	25
<i>A Call to Justice and Mercy</i>		25
September 15		25
Zechariah 8		25
<i>Promised Blessings for Jerusalem</i>		25
Zechariah 9		26
<i>Judgment Against Israel's Enemies</i>		26
<i>Zion, Your King is Coming!</i>		26
Zechariah 10		27
<i>YHWH Will Restore His People</i>		27
Zechariah 11		27
<i>The Good and Evil Shepherds</i>		27
Zechariah 12		28
<i>Future Deliverance for Judah</i>		28
Zechariah 13		28
<i>A Fountain of Cleansing</i>		28
<i>The Scattering of the Sheep</i>		29
September 16		29
Zechariah 14		29
<i>The Day of YHWH</i>		29
— <i>Starting with Destruction</i>		29
<i>The Day of YHWH</i>		29
— <i>The Kingdom Come</i>		29

Joel

Joel 1	~518BC?	30
<i>The Prophecy of Joel</i>		30
<i>The Day of YHWH is at Hand</i>		30
— <i>Destruction First</i>		30
Joel 2		31
<i>Locusts Invade Like an Army</i>		31
<i>A Call to Repentance</i>		31
<i>YHWH's Promise of Restoration</i>		31
<i>The Great & Awesome Day of YHWH</i>		31
<i>The Kingdom Come</i>		32
Joel 3		32
<i>Judgment Against Enemy Nations</i>		32
<i>Blessings for God's People</i>		32
September 17		33

Esther

Esther 1	519BC	33
<i>The King's Banquet</i>		33
<i>Queen Vashti is Banished</i>		33
Ezra 6:14b-22	515BC	34
<i>Dedication of the Finished Temple</i>		34
<i>Passover Celebration</i>		34
Esther 2	515-514BC	34
<i>A Plan to Replace Queen Vashti</i>		34
<i>Family of Mordecai & Hadassah (Esther)</i>		34
<i>The Search for a New Queen 515BC</i>		34
<i>Esther Becomes Queen 514BC</i>		35
<i>Mordecai's Loyalty to the King</i>		35
September 18		35
Esther 3	510BC	35
<i>Haman's Plot Against the Jews</i>		35
Esther 4		36
<i>Mordecai Requests Esther's Help</i>		36
Esther 5		36
<i>Esther's Request of the King</i>		36
<i>Haman's Plan to Kill Mordecai</i>		36
Esther 6		37
<i>The King Honors Mordecai</i>		37
Esther 7		37
<i>The King Executes Haman</i>		37

Esther 8		38
<i>A Counter Decree to Save the Jews</i>		38
September 19		38
Esther 9	509BC	38
<i>The Victory of the Jews</i>		38
<i>The Festival of Purim</i>		39
Esther 10		39
<i>The Greatness of the King, Mordecai</i>		39

Ezra (Part 2)

Ezra 7	466BC	40
<i>Ezra Arrives in Jerusalem</i>		40
<i>Artaxerxes' Letter to Ezra</i>		40
<i>Ezra Praises YHWH</i>		41
September 20		41
Ezra 8		41
<i>Exiles Who Returned With Ezra</i>		41
<i>Ezra's Journey to Jerusalem</i>		41
Ezra 9		42
<i>Ezra's Prayer re Inter-marriage</i>		42
Ezra 10		43
<i>The People Confess Their Sin</i>		43
<i>Those Guilty of Inter-marriage</i>		44
September 21		45

Nehemiah 1-7:4

Nehemiah 1	454BC	45
<i>Concern for Jerusalem</i>		45
Nehemiah 2	454BC	45
<i>Nehemiah Goes to Jerusalem</i>		45
<i>Inspection of the Wall</i>		46
Nehemiah 3		46
<i>The Wall Rebuilding Starts</i>		46
September 22		48
Nehemiah 4		48
<i>Enemies Oppose the Rebuilding</i>		48
Nehemiah 5:1-13		48
<i>Nehemiah Defends the Oppressed</i>		48
<i>[Nehemiah 5:14-19 follows 13:3]</i>		49
Nehemiah 6		49
<i>More Opposition to Rebuilding</i>		49
<i>The Wall is Completed 454BC</i>		49
Nehemiah 7:1-4		49
<i>[Nehemiah 7:5-12:26 to Sep 9-11]</i>		49

Nehemiah 12:27-13

Nehemiah 12:27-47		50
<i>The Wall is Dedicated</i>		50
<i>Provisions for Temple Worship</i>		50
Nehemiah 13:1-3		51
Nehemiah 5:14-19		51
September 23		51
Nehemiah 13:4-31	442BC	51
<i>Nehemiah's Absence from Jerusalem</i>		51
<i>Nehemiah Returns to Jerusalem Again</i>		51

Malachi

Malachi 1	~442BC?	52
<i>The Prophecy of Malachi</i>		52
<i>YHWH's Love for Israel, not Edom</i>		52
<i>Unworthy Sacrifices</i>		52
Malachi 2		53
<i>A Warning for the Priests</i>		53
<i>A Call to Faithfulness</i>		53
Malachi 3		54
<i>The Coming Day of Judgment</i>		54
<i>A Call to Repentance</i>		54
<i>YHWH's Promise of Mercy</i>		54
Malachi 4		54
<i>The Coming Day of Judgment</i>		54
September 24		55

Table of Contents ... 55

Forward to: [Gospels1 TOC](#)
or to: [GospelsMerged TOC](#)

Timeline of Ezra-Nehemiah to Christ

(continued from Ezekiel)

536	Cyrus of Persia takes over from Darius. (Ezr 1:1-4 2Ch 36:22-23 & Ezr 6)				s
	Cyrus decrees that the Jews can go back to their homeland and rebuild their temple.				m
	Only 42,360 people return (the remnant): Ezr 2:64 Neh 7:66. (Ezra & Neh. Are ~30 years old.)	33			
535	The foundation of the temple is laid: Ezr 3:8-13.	00			
534	Cyrus' third year: Daniel has a detailed vision of the future of Greece : Da 10-12.				
529	Cambyses (probably aka Ahasuerus) reigns in place of Cyrus: notes at Ezr 4:5-6.	NE			
522	For 7 months, Artaxerxes aka Pseudo-Smerdis (Gaumata) reigned over MP: Ezr 4:7.	ez			
	He ordered the work stopped in Jerusalem. Jews stopped building the temple, too: Ezr 4:24.	hr			
521	Darius I (Hystaspis) reigns over Medo-Persia in place of Cambysis: note at Ezr 4:5.	ea			
520	Darius I 2nd yr: Haggai & Zechariah prophesy : "Build the temple!": Ezr 5:1.	m			
	Darius I decrees support for the rebuilding from local taxes: Ezr 6:8-12.	i			
519	Ahasuerus (Darius I?), in his 3rd year, vanquishes Queen Vashti: Esther 1:3.	a			7
518	Zechariah , in Darius I's 4th year, receives the phrophecies of chs 7-8: Zec 7:1. Also Joel ?	EH			0
516	Ezra & Israel finish the temple in Darius I's 6th year: Ezr 6:14b-22.	s			
	Thus, Judahism is back in operation after a 70-year hiatus.	t			
	Ahasuerus accepts a plan to replace Queen Vashti; search: Esther 2:1-15. (Or even 517 bc?)	h			
515	Esther becomes queen in Vashti's place: Esther 2:16-20. (Ahasuerus' 7th year.)	e			
510	Haman develops a plan to wipe out the Jews (A's 12th year); failure: Esther 3-8.	r			
509	The Jews are victorius over Haman's plan: Esther 9-10.				
486	Darius I's last year; accession of Xerxes 1: extra-biblical data (Jones).				
485	Xerxes I reigns over Media-Persia; after 12 years, his son co-rules with him:x-Bib. data.				
473	Artaxerxes (Longimanus) first year over Israel ; co-rex with Xerxes I for 9 years: x-Bib. data.				
467	Ezra comes back to Jerusalem in Artaxerxes' 7th year : Ezr 7:1-10. (Ezra is ~99 years old (YO).)	1			
	Artaxerxes decrees the beautification of the temple: Ezra 7:27.	11			
466	The book of Ezra ends with Israel putting away pagan wives. Ezra is ~100 years old.	22			
454	Artaxerxes decrees the rebuilding of Jerusalem, with its walls, in his 20th year : Da 9:25-27.	4Y			
	(483 years later the Messiah comes , per Daniel. Also, a break after 49 years, at 405 bc.)	YO			
442	Nehemiah briefly returns to Persia, then back to Jerusalem; Art's 32nd year: Ne 5:14, 13:6.	O			
424	Artaxerxes last year as king of Medo-Persia.				
405	Transition from Darius II to Artaxerxes II, and the 350th year since Rome was founded (Jones).				
331	Greece's Alexander the Great defeats Medo-Persia for world domination.				
323	Alexander dies; Greece is divided into four parts, to his four generals.				
63	Rome becomes the wold dominating empire/kingdom.				
4	Jesus is born to be Lord (King) and Savior to those who believe. Herod dies of worms.				
AD 30	Sunday, 10 Nisan AD 30, Jesus make his triumphal entry to Jerusalem (483 years after 454 bc).				
	Thursday, 14 Nisan AD 30, Jesus is crucified -- the sacrific to end all sacrifices, no more needed.				
	Sunday, 17 Nisan AD 30, Jesus is raised from the dead, proving the validity of his sacrifice.				
	From Entry to Resurrection may be Daniel's 70th Seven (NKJ: "week"); Cross in the middle.				
AD 70	Romans destroy the temple again; no temple, no more true Judaism forevermore.				
	(Having provided THE sacrifice once and for all, temple sacrifices are now an offence to God.)				
AD ++	His kingdom goes on forever. But the Resurrection & Rapture on the last day are in our future.				
NE	Then our Eternal life in glorified, resurrected bodies is on the New Earth (NE) in New Heavens.				

Relevant to Creation:

Zechariah 12

12:1 ¶ ... Thus says Y_{HWH}, who stretches out the heavens, [↓earth] lays the foundation of the land, and forms the spirit of man within him: 2

Nehemiah 9:6

You alone are Y_{HWH};
You have made heaven,
The heaven of heavens,
with all their host,
The land [earth] and everything on it,
The seas and all that is in them, and
You preserve them all.
The host of heaven worships You. 7
You are the Lord Y_{HWH} [Adonai Y_{HWH}],

Malachi 2 10 ¶

Have we not all one Father?
Has not one God created us?
Why do we deal treacherously with one another
By profaning the covenant of the fathers?

14 Yet you say,

“For what reason?”
Because Y_{HWH} has been witness Between you and the wife of your youth,
With whom you have dealt treacherously;
Yet she is your companion
And your wife by covenant. 15
But did He not make them one,
Having a remnant of the Spirit?
And why one?
He seeks godly offspring.
Therefore take heed to your spirit,
And let none deal treacherously
with the wife of his youth. 16

“For the Lord Y_{HWH} [Adonai Y_{HWH}] of Israel says That He hates divorce,
For it covers one’s garment with violence”,
Says Y_{HWH} of hosts.
“Therefore take heed to your spirit,
That you do not deal treacherously.” 17

Relevant to Land/Planet:

Zechariah 1:11

So they answered the Angel of Y_{HWH}, who stood among the myrtle trees, and said,
“We have walked to and fro throughout the lands [earth], and behold, all the land [earth] is resting quietly.” 12
[Context: lands outside the land of Israel. Does NKJ ever translate erets “lands” and change the verb to plural? Not likely, as there is a plural of the feminine erets, which is eretsih (masculine plurals end in -im). However, does Strongs distinguish the two?]

Re Daniel’s prophecy of 483 years:

[Da 9:24-27]
485: Xerxes I ascended the throne
485-483 = 2 BC – Messiah birth????
454-483 = AD 29 – Messiah “comes”
454: Jerusalem wall built by Nehemiah

Ezra 7 466 BC

Ezra Arrives in Jerusalem
[Add // 1Ch 6:3-14; see end.]
Ezra [“help”]
the son of Seraiah [“Y_{HWH} is ruler”],
the son of Azariah [“Y_{HWH} has helped”],
the son of Hilkiah [“Y_{HWH} is my portion”], 2

From Wikipedia:

The mean period of the lunar month (precisely, the synodic month) is very close to 29.5 days. Accordingly, the basic Hebrew calendar year is one of twelve lunar months alternating between 29 and 30 days:

No.	Hebrew months	Length
1	<u>Nisan</u>	30
2	<u>Iyar</u>	29
3	<u>Sivan</u>	30
4	<u>Tammuz</u>	29
5	<u>Av</u>	30
6	<u>Elul</u>	29
7	<u>Tishrei</u>	30
8	<u>Marcheshvan</u> (or <u>Cheshvan</u>)	29/30

9	<u>Kislev</u>	30/29
10	<u>Tevet</u>	29
11	<u>Shevat</u>	30
12	<u>Adar</u>	29
Total		353, 354 or 355

In leap years (such as 5774) an additional month, Adar I (30 days) is added after Shevat, while the regular Adar is referred to as "Adar II."

Daniel's Final Vision (chapters [10](#), [11](#), [12](#))

Prepared by Steve Gregg, August 20, 2012

Kings of the South and North: Prophecy of Events to ~168 BC

11:6-9 *The First Conflict*

Verse 6—(252 BC). Antiochus II (grandson of [Seleucus](#)) married Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy II (son of Ptolemy). Berenice displaced Antiochus's first wife Laodice. [Laodicea was named after her: [Re 3:14-22](#).]

When Ptolemy died, Antiochus divorced Berenice and reinstated Laodice, who poisoned her husband and secured the throne for her son [Seleucus II](#), in 246 BC. Laodice and her son had Berenice and her son murdered.

Verse 7, 8—Ptolemy III (brother of Berenice, and successor to Ptolemy II) then attacked Syria to avenge his sister's death. He took Damascus and Antioch and executed Laodice. After further pillaging in Syria, Ptolemy returned to Egypt, taking much booty with him.

Verse 9—Seleucus II made an abortive counter attack, then agreed to a ten-year truce. He later died in a riding accident.

11:10-19 *Victory and Defeat*

Verse 10, 11, 12—The two sons of Seleucus II, Seleucus III (who reigned two years) and Antiochus III (The Great), attacked Ptolemy IV with 15,000 men, but were defeated at Raphia in 217 BC.

Verse 13, 14—Ptolemy IV having died, Antiochus III reentered Palestine and had the support of many of the Jews against Egypt.

Verse 15—Antiochus defeated an Egyptian army, besieged and captured Gaza and Sidon.

Verse 16—With Egypt powerless to resist, Antiochus entered Jerusalem, generally welcomed by the Jews.

Verse 17—As a ploy to gain power over Egypt, Antiochus gave his daughter [Cleopatra](#) to be married to Ptolemy V. However, she remained loyal to her husband, even after he died.

Verse 18, 19—Antiochus invaded Greece and Asia Minor, but was defeated by the Roman commander Scipio at Magnesia in 190 BC. The terms of peace were expensive to Antiochus. He left his son Antiochus IV as a hostage in Rome until he could pay his indemnity to Rome. In attempting to cover these debts, Antiochus plundered a temple in Elymais (near Susa), and was killed in the process.

11:20 *The First Oppressor*

His successor, [Seleucus IV](#) (Philopator), was left with his father's crushing war debts, and imposed heavy taxation in his realm. He attempted to plunder Jerusalem's temple, but was unsuccessful (2 Mac.3). He ruled 187-175 BC, and was assassinated by his prime minister Heliodorus.

11:21-24 *The Desolator's Rule Begins [[Antiochus IV Epiphanes](#) 175-164 BC]*

11:25-28 *First Attack on Egypt 170 BC*

11:29-30 *Second Attack on Egypt 168 BC*

Antiochus attacked Egypt, conquered Memphis and almost took Alexandria. He was thwarted and humiliated by the intervention of Poppilus Laenas and the Roman fleet.

11:30-35 *Attack on the Jews*

11:36-45 *Who the...?*

[[[Notes on Da 10-12, here in Ezr-Neh:

10:13 Is "prince" in the LXX "principality"? No, it is not. [Eph 6:10-18](#) warfare: praying always, watching (giving up sleep) = persistent praying.

10:16 Daniel's extreme reaction may indicate that this is Jesus, pre-incarnate. But maybe not.

10:20-11:1 [Ps 8:6](#), [Ge 1:26,28](#) dominion given to man; importance of prayer; perhaps God has tied His own hand, having given the dominion over the land to mankind, thus we have to pray to allow God to work what He wants to do. Like a father handing the business over to his son, saying, "If you need help, call me." Otherwise He will not interfere. We need to be focused, not let our minds wander, being devoted to God's will.

12:2 [Lu 2:34](#) Simeon: "rising" (anastasis, resurrection) many will rise, many will fall (under judgment) – division made by the Child. [Is 66:24](#) "contempt" = "abhorrence" So this could be the resurrection at the end of time (but should be "all"), but could also be the Church Age (many rise, many fall).

12:7 [1Pe 1:12](#) "to them (prophets) it was revealed... which the angels desire to look into". Peter says, "It is our own generation". Only case we know of is Daniel. [1Pe 5:10](#) refining by suffering.

]]]

Steve Gregg's historical notes integrated into Daniel's text

The First Conflict 252-246 BC

5 ¶ Also the king of the South [Ptolemy(y): Egypt] shall become strong, as well as one of his princes; and he [the prince] shall gain power over him [the king] and have dominion. His [the prince's] dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And at the end of some years [252 BC] they shall join forces, for the daughter [Berenice] of the king of the South [Ptolemy II, son of Ptolemy] shall go to the king of the North [Antiochus II, grandson of Seleucus] to make an agreement [of marriage; Berenice displaced Antiochus's first wife Laodice. (Laodicea was named after her: [Re 3:14-22](#).)]; but she [Berenice] shall not retain the power of her authority, and neither he [Antiochus II] nor his authority shall stand; but she shall be given up,

with those who brought her, and with him who begot her, and with him who strengthened her in those times.

[When Ptolemy (v5) died, Antiochus II divorced Berenice and reinstated Laodice, who poisoned her husband and secured the throne for her son Seleucus II, in 246 BC. Laodice and her son had Berenice and her son murdered.]

7 But from a branch of her roots one [Ptolemy III, brother of Berenice, and successor to Ptolemy II] shall arise in his place, who shall

come with an army, [to avenge his sister's death] enter the fortress

of the king of the North [Seleucus II over

Babylon, Syria, Media], and deal with them and prevail.

[He took Damascus and Antioch and executed Laodice.]

8 And he shall also carry their gods captive to Egypt, with their princes and their precious articles of silver and gold;

[After further pillaging in Syria, Ptolemy III returned to Egypt, taking much booty with him.]

and he shall continue more years than the king of the North.

9 Also the king of the North shall come to the kingdom of the king of the South, but shall return to his own land.

[Seleucus II made an abortive counterattack, then agreed to a ten-year truce. He later died in a riding accident.]

Victory and Defeat 217-190 BC

10 However his sons [Seleucus III, who reigned two years, and Antiochus III (The Great)] shall stir up strife, and assemble a multitude of great forces [15,000 men]; and one shall certainly come and overwhelm and pass through; then he shall return to his fortress and stir up strife. 11 And the king of the South [Ptolemy IV] shall be moved with rage, and go out and fight with him, with the king of the North [Seleucus III, with Antiochus III], who shall muster a great multitude [the 15,000 men]; but the multitude shall be given into the hand of his enemy. 12 When he has taken away the multitude, his

heart will be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands [10,000s], but he will not prevail.

[The two sons of Seleucus II were defeated at Raphia in 217 BC.]

13 For the king of the North [now Antiochus III] will return and muster a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come [to Israel] at the end of some years with a great army and much equipment. 14 Now in those times many shall rise up against the king of the South. Also, violent men of your people shall exalt themselves in fulfillment of the vision, but they shall fall.

[Ptolemy IV having died, Antiochus III reentered Palestine and had the support of many of the Jews against Egypt.]

15 So the king of the North shall come and build a siege mound, and take a fortified city; and the forces of the South [Egypt] shall not withstand him. Even his [Egyptian] choice troops shall have no strength to resist.

[Antiochus defeated an Egyptian army, besieged and captured Gaza and Sidon.]

16 But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and no one shall stand against him. He shall stand in the Glorious Land [Israel] with destruction in his power.

[With Egypt powerless to resist, Antiochus III entered Jerusalem, generally welcomed by the Jews.]

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones [Jews] with him; thus shall he do. And he shall give him the daughter of women [Cleopatra] to

destroy it [Egypt]; but she shall not stand with him, or be for him.

[As a ploy to gain power over Egypt, Antiochus gave his daughter Cleopatra to be married to Ptolemy V. However, she remained loyal to her husband, even after he died.]

18 After this he [Antiochus] shall turn his face to the coastlands [Greece and Asia Minor], and shall take many. But a [Roman] ruler [commander, Scipio] shall bring the reproach against them to an end [at Magnesia in 190 BC]; and with the reproach removed, he [Scipio] shall turn back on him [Antiochus].

19 Then he [Antiochus] shall turn his face toward the fortress of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall [be killed], and not be found.

[Antiochus invaded Greece and Asia Minor, but was defeated by the Roman commander Scipio at Magnesia in 190 BC. The terms of peace were expensive to Antiochus. He left his son Antiochus IV as a hostage in Rome until he could pay his indemnity to Rome. In attempting to cover these debts, Antiochus plundered a temple in Elymais (near Susa), and was killed in the process.]

20

The First Oppressor 187-175 BC

There shall arise in his [Antiochus'] place one [Seleucus IV (Philopator)] who imposes taxes on the Glorious Kingdom [Israel]; but within a few days [12 years?] he shall be destroyed, but not in anger or in battle.

[His successor, Seleucus IV (Philopator), was left with his father's crushing war debts, and imposed heavy

taxation in his realm. He attempted to plunder Jerusalem's temple, but was unsuccessful (2 Mac.3). He ruled 187-175 BC, and was assassinated by his prime minister Heliodorus.]

The Desolator's Rule Begins 175 BC

21 ¶ And in his place shall arise a vile person [Antiochus Epiphanes], to whom they will not give the honor of royalty; but he shall come in peaceably, and seize the kingdom by intrigue. 22 With the force of a flood they shall be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant. 23 And after the league is made with him he shall act deceitfully, for he shall come up and become strong with a small number of people. 24 He shall enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province; and he shall do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: he shall disperse among them the plunder, spoil, and riches; and he shall devise his plans against the strongholds, but only for a time. 25

First Attack on Egypt 170 BC

He shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the South with a great army. And the king of the South shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for they shall devise plans against him. 26 Yes, those who eat of the portion of his delicacies shall destroy him; his army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain. 27 Both these kings' hearts shall be bent on evil, and they shall speak lies at the same table; but it shall not prosper, for the end will still be at the appointed time. 28 While

returning to his land with great riches, his heart shall be moved against the holy covenant; so he shall do damage and return to his own land. 29

Second Attack on Egypt 168 BC

At the appointed time he shall return and go toward the South; but it shall not be like the former or the latter. 30

[Antiochus attacked Egypt, conquered Memphis and almost took Alexandria. He was thwarted and humiliated by the intervention of Poppilus Laenas and the Roman fleet.]

Attack on the Jews

For [Roman] ships from Cyprus shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and return in rage against the holy covenant, and do damage. So he shall return and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant. 31 And forces shall be mustered by him, and they shall defile the sanctuary fortress; then they shall take away the daily sacrifices, and place there the abomination of desolation. 32

[cf. Mt 24:15 // Mk 13:14 // Lu 21:20]

Those who do wickedly against the covenant he shall corrupt with flattery; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and carry out great exploits. 33 And those of the people who understand shall instruct many; yet for many days they shall fall

by sword and flame,
by captivity and plundering. 34

Now when they fall, they shall be aided with a little help; but many shall join with them by intrigue. 35 And some of those of understanding shall fall, to

refine them, [cf. 12:10] purify them, and make them white,

until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time. 36

Who the ...?

Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every god, shall speak blasphemies against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done. 37 He shall regard neither the God of his fathers nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall exalt himself above them all. 38 But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god that his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things. 39 Thus he shall act against the strongest fortresses with a foreign god, which he shall acknowledge, and advance its glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain. 40

At the time of the end the king of the South shall attack him; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. 41 He shall also enter the Glorious Land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape from his hand:

Edom,
Moab, and
the prominent people of Ammon. 42

He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 He shall have power over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; also the Libyans and Ethiopians shall follow at his heels. 44 But news from the east and the north shall trouble him; therefore he shall go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many. 45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace between

the seas and
the Glorious Holy Mountain;
yet he shall come to his end,
and no one will help him.

12:1 ¶

Daniel 12 [in Hebrew]

At that time [now in poetry:]

Michael shall stand up,
The great prince
who stands watch over
the sons of your people;

And there shall be
A time of trouble,

Such as never was
since there was a nation,
Even to that time. And

At that time [the remnant/Church:]
your people shall be delivered,
Every one who is found
written in the book. 2

And many of those who sleep in the dust of the land [earth] shall awake, [the new birth, rejection: Lu 2:34] Some to Eternal [everlasting] life, Some to shame and [everlasting] contempt. 3

Those who are wise shall shine
Like the brightness of the expanse [firmament], And

Those who turn many to righteousness
Like the stars forever and ever. 4

But you, Daniel, [now in prose:]
shut up the words, and
seal the book [of Jewish Age]
until the time of the end;
many shall run to and fro,
and knowledge shall increase.”

5 ¶ Then I, Daniel, looked;
and there stood two others,
one on this riverbank and
the other on that riverbank. 6
And one said to
the man clothed in linen,
who was above the waters of the river,
“How long shall the fulfillment of
these wonders be?” 7
Then I heard
the man clothed in linen,
who was above the waters of the river,
when he held up his right hand and his
left hand to heaven, and swore by Him
who lives forever, that it shall be for a
time, times, and half a time [3½ years;
7:25b; Re 12:6b//14b, but symbolic]
and when the power of the holy people
has been completely shattered [AD 70],
all these things shall be finished. 8
Although I heard, I did not understand.
Then I said,
“My lord, what shall be the end of
these things?” 9
And he said,

“Go your way, Daniel, for the words are
closed up and sealed till the time of the
end. 10 Many shall be
purified, [cf. 11:35]
made white, and
refined,
but the wicked shall do wickedly; and
none of the wicked shall understand,
but the wise shall understand. 11 And
from the time that the daily sacrifice
is taken away [AD 30-crucifixion and/or
AD 70-destruction of the temple], and
the abomination of desolation is set up,
[~AD 69/70-Jerusalem surrounded:
Mt 24:15 // Mk 13:14 // Lu 21:20;
Re 12:6]
there shall be
one thousand two hundred and ninety
[1,290] days [= 43 x 30 days/month,
just over 3.5 years]. 12
Blessed is he who waits, and comes to
the one thousand three hundred and
thirty-five [1,335] days [44½ mos.]. 13
But you, go your way till the end
[your death]; for you shall rest [die],
and will arise [in The Resurrection] to
your inheritance at the end of the days.”

The case for Artaxerxes' Decree for Nehemiah as starting the 70 sevens of Daniel 9:25:

“From the going forth of the command to restore and [re-/]build Jerusalem ... The street shall be built again, and The wall [note: *not the Temple*], Even in troublesome times.”

[Note: the command is about Jerusalem, its street and wall, NOT about the temple, the house of God.]

1. The wording of [Isa 44:28](#) in context:

“I am YHWH, who makes all things, who stretches out the heavens all alone, [Ge 1:7a] who spreads abroad the land [earth] by Myself; [Ge 1:7b] 25 who frustrates the signs of the babblers, and drives diviners mad; who turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge foolishness; 26 who confirms the word of His servant, and performs the counsel of His messengers; who says to Jerusalem, ‘You shall be inhabited’, to the cities of Judah, ‘You shall be built’, and ‘I will raise up her waste places’; 27 who says to the deep [Euphrates], ‘Be dry!’, and ‘I will dry up your rivers’; 28 [E.R. dried up by rerouting; army went under the wall]

who says of Cyrus, ‘He is My shepherd’, and ‘He shall perform all My pleasure’; who says to Jerusalem, ‘You shall be built’, and to the temple, ‘Your foundation shall be laid.’ ”

Isaiah 44:28 is ambiguous.

[The above rendering is suggested in the LXXE, BBE, MSG, RSV, & YLT. They seem to attribute the final two statements to God. The AV & ESV are ambiguous. The HCSB & NKJ suggest the rendering below. They attribute the statements to Cyrus.]

saying to Jerusalem, “You shall be built”, and to the temple, “Your foundation shall be laid.” ”

Conclusion: at best the verse is ambiguous, but the former rendering seems more likely and preferred by translators. It fits the overall sentence structure.

2. **DECREE #1:** The decree of Cyrus, as recorded in Scripture, mentions rebuilding only the temple (thrice), not the city and its walls.

[Ezra 1:2-4](#) // [2 Chr 36:23](#) (partial):

“Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the lands [earth] YHWH God of heaven has given me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Who is among you of all His people? May his God be with him, and let him go up

to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of YHWH God of Israel (He is God) that is in Jerusalem. 4 And whoever is left in any place where he dwells, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.”

Confirmed in Ezra 4:1, 3:

4:1 ¶ Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the descendants of the captivity were building the temple [not the city] of YHWH God of Israel, 2 ... 3

But Zerubbabel and Jeshua [aka Joshua: [Hag 1:1](#)] and the rest of the heads of the fathers' houses of Israel said to them,

“You may do nothing with us to build a house for our God; but we alone will build to YHWH God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us.” 4

[No reference to the city or its walls here, either.]

Confirmed again: under Artaxerxes, the Jews apparently went too far by starting to work on the city walls, in violation of Cyrus' decree, and were stopped.

[Ezra 4:11-13, 17a, 21:](#)

(This is a copy of the letter that they sent him:)

To King Artaxerxes from your servants, the men of the region beyond the River, and so forth: 12

Let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us at Jerusalem, and are building the re-

bellious and evil city [not the Temple, which would be finished 6 years later: [Ezra 6:14b-22](#), so this is either a lie that they were working on the city or the Jews had exceeded Cyrus' decree], and are finishing its walls and repairing the foundations. 13 Let it now be known to the king that, if this city is built and the walls completed, they will not pay tax, tribute, or custom, and the king's treasury will be diminished. 14 ...

17 ¶ The king sent an answer: ... 21 Now give the command to make these men cease, that this city may not be built until the command is given by me.

Then the Jews over-reacted by stopping all work, even on the temple. Ezra 4:24. That led to Haggai and Zechariah admonishing them to get back to work on the temple: Ezra 5:1, Hag. & Zec.

Yet a third confirmation:

Before they could finish, under King Darius, they got another challenge from the governor of the region. Chap. 5:

Tattenai [“gift”] the governor of the region beyond the [Euphrates] River ... spoke thus to them:

“Who has commanded you to build this temple and finish this [its] wall?” 4

[No reference to the city or its walls.]

Then, accordingly, we told them the names of the men who were constructing this building. 5 ... 6 This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai sent: ... 7 ...

“To Darius the king:

All peace. 8 Let it be known to the king that we went into the province of

Judea, to the temple of the great God, which is being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls; ... 9 Then we asked those elders...:

‘Who commanded you to build this temple and to finish these walls?’ 10

[Temple walls, not city walls.]

... 11 And thus they returned us an answer, saying:

‘We are the servants of the God of heaven and land [earth], and we are rebuilding the temple that was built many years ago, which a great king of Israel [Solomon: 1Ki 7:51 || 2Co 5:1] built and completed. 12 But because our fathers provoked the God of heaven to wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this temple and carried the people away to Babylon. 13 However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon [Cyr-01], King Cyrus issued a decree to build this house of God. 14 Also, the gold and silver articles of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple that was in Jerusalem and carried into the temple of Babylon — those King Cyrus took from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to one named Sheshbazzar [aka Zerubbabel: 1:8b], whom he had made governor. 15 And he said to him,

‘Take these articles; go, carry them to the temple site that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on its former site.’ 16

Then the same Sheshbazzar came and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem; but from that

time even until now it has been under construction, and it is not finished.’ 17 Now therefore, if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king’s treasure house, which is there in Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was issued by King Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send us his pleasure concerning this matter.”

[No references to the city or its walls.]

3. **DECREE #2:** The decree of Darius, as recorded in Scripture, mentions rebuilding only the temple (twice), not the city and its walls.

Confirmed in Ezra 6:1-14 (520 BC):

King Darius Approves the Rebuilding

6:1 ¶ Then King Darius issued a decree, and ... 2 ... a scroll was found [from 16 yrs earlier, in 536 BC], and in it a record was written thus: 3

‘In the first year of King Cyrus,

King Cyrus issued a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem:

‘Let the house be rebuilt, the place where they offered sacrifices; and let the foundations of it be firmly laid, its height sixty [60] cubits and its width sixty [60] cubits, 4

with three [3] rows of heavy stones and one row of new timber... 5 ...” 6 [Thus, apparently Darius wrote back:]

‘Now therefore, Tattenai, governor of the region beyond the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and your companions the Persians who are beyond the River, keep yourselves far from there. 7

Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the el-

ders of the Jews build this house of God on its site. 8 Moreover

[Decree #2 520 BC (+ 483 = 37 BC)]

I issue a decree as to what you shall do for the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God:

Let the cost be paid at the king’s expense from taxes on the region beyond the River; ... 9 ... 12 And may the God who causes His name to dwell there destroy any king or people who put their hand to alter it, or to destroy this house of God that is in Jerusalem.

[No references to the city or its walls.]

Ezra 6:14b-15 Temple Finished

Thus Desolation (586-516) Ended

14b And they built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and

according to the command of

Cyrus [536-529 BC], [Decree #1]

Darius [1: 521-486 BC], and [D#2]

Artaxerxes [Pseudo-Smerdis: 521] [last: least important? No decree?]

king of Persia. 15

[The first 2 decrees allowed the temple to be rebuilt; the 3rd decree disallowed the walls of the city to be rebuilt.]

Now the temple was finished on the third day of the month of Adar [“glorious”; the Hebrew lunar 12th month: March-April], which was

in the sixth year of the reign of King Darius. [End: 70-yrs Desolation.] 16

[DrI-06/12/03: March 12, 515 BC]

4. **DECREE #3:** The decree of Artaxerxes, as recorded in Scripture, describes beautifying the temple, not rebuilding the city and its walls.

Ezra 7:11-13a, 27-28 Temple Beautified: Artaxerxes’ Letter to Ezra

11 ¶ This is a copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave Ezra the priest, the scribe, expert in the words of the commandments of YHWH, and of His statutes to Israel: 12

‘Artaxerxes, king of kings,

To Ezra the priest, a scribe

of the Law of the God of heaven:

Perfect peace, and so forth. 13

[Decree #3 467 BC (+ 483 = AD 16)]

I issue a decree that ... [all about beautifying the house of God, nothing about the city or its walls. Confirm:]

Ezra Praises YHWH

27 ¶ Blessed be YHWH God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king’s heart, to beautify the house of YHWH [Is 60:3-7 “glorify” = “beautify”] that is in Jerusalem, 28 and has extended

mercy to me before the king and his counselors, and before all the king’s mighty princes. So I was encouraged, as the hand of YHWH my God was upon me; and I gathered leading men of Israel to go up with me.

5. **DECREE #4:** The decree of Artaxerxes, as recorded in Scripture, is the only decree addressing the rebuilding of the city and its walls.

Neh 1:7-8 City to be Rebuilt:

Artaxerxes’ Decree to Nehemiah

Furthermore I said to the king,

“If it pleases the king, let letters be given to me for the governors of the region beyond the River, that they must permit me to pass through till I come to Judah, 8 and a letter to Asaph [“gatherer”] the keeper of the king’s forest, that he must give me timber to make beams for the gates of the citadel that pertains to the temple, for the city wall, and for the house that I will occupy.” And the king granted them [Decree #4 454 BC (+ 483: AD 30)] to me according to the good hand of my God upon me.

[Artaxerxes’ grant to this effect began the 483 years to the Messiah in AD 30 (Jones): Da 9:24-27]

6. **Objections:** Two potential problems, one Biblical, one not.

(1) [Isa 45:13](#) says,

[Messiah v or Cyrus: v1, 44:28?]

I have raised him up

in righteousness, and

I will direct all his ways;

he shall build My city and

let My exiles go free,

not for price nor reward”,

says YHWH of hosts. 14

Response: As seen above, Scripture is clear that Cyrus did not rebuild the city, Nehemiah did, long after Cyrus died. Nor does Scripture record a command by Cyrus to rebuild the city. Hence, the “him” in this verse must refer to the Messiah, not Cyrus, although there is no other reference in the context to the Messiah. It appears that YHWH has here zoomed out to His global projects: first creation (v12) then the work of the Messiah (v13). Still, it is ambiguous.

(2) Josephus says Cyrus gave leave to the Jews “to go back to their own country, and to rebuild their city Jerusalem, and the temple of God.” In a letter to governors in Syria, Cyrus wrote: “I have given leave to as many of the Jews that dwell in my country as please to return to their own country, and to rebuild their city, and to build the temple of God at Jerusalem on the same place where it was before. (Antiquities, Book 11, 1:2-3)

Response: Although Josephus is a good historian, he is not infallible, nor does he have Scriptural authority. He was in these statement writing of things centuries before his time, and adding information that is not in Scripture, even contradicting statements that there was nothing in Cyrus’ decree about rebuilding the city. Hence, these statements must be rejected as false.

7. **Conclusion:** Nehemiah rebuilt the city at the decree of King Artaxerxes early in his twentieth year (Jones: 454 BC). That, not the decree of Cyrus, which, according to Scripture, did not authorize the rebuilding of the city, was the decree that started Daniel’s 490 years.

454 + 29 = 483 years, so the first 69 “sevens” of Daniel take us to early AD 30, and the crucifixion of Jesus. Hence, the 70th “seven” must have been AD 30-36 (or just the crucifixion week). (Jones is a dispensationalist, so he sees the last “seven” as delayed to the distant future, but Scripture nowhere hints at such a delay.)

We can debate Jones’ date of 454, but his evidence is impressive (pp. 234-240 and 300-308). Personally, I find [Daniel 9:26-27](#), those last two verses, to be very difficult to understand and fit to history.

The Book of Zechariah

Prepared by Steve Gregg, August 3, 2015

I. The man

- A. Zechariah (“**YHWH** Remembers”) More than 30 biblical men bear this name
- B. Like Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah the son of Jehoiada, John—priest by birth; prophet by calling
- C. In Ezra ([Ezra 5:1](#); [6:14](#)) and Nehemiah ([12:16](#)), Zechariah is called “son of Iddo”
- D. Iddo was a prominent priest, who returned from exile with Zerubbabel ([Neh. 12:1, 4](#))
- E. Zechariah was actually son of Berechiah, and the grandson of Iddo
- F. Son of Berechiah? [Matt.23:35](#) || [Luke 11:51](#) ([2 Chron. 24:20-21](#))

II. Historical Setting

- A. Contemporary with Haggai ([Ezra 5:1](#); [6:14](#))
- B. Exiles return in **538 BC** ([Ezra 1](#)) [**536 BC**, per [Jones](#).]
- C. Foundation laid in **536 BC** ([Ezra 3](#)) [**535 BC**, per [Jones](#).]
- D. People became discouraged by opposition ([Ezra 4](#))
- E. Haggai began to prophesy **August 29, 520 BC** ([Hag. 1:1](#)) and preach for four months [*6/1 – 9/24*]
- F. Zechariah began two months later, in **October/November** ([Zech. 1:1](#)), preaching for at least **two years**
- G. The people obeyed the prophets and finished construction in **March of 515 BC** ([Ezra 6:15](#)) [*no, Feb. 14, 516 BC*, per [Jones](#), p. 306; 70 years end]

III. The Book

- A. Heavily alluded to in NT—by some estimates, about 54 Zech. passages echoed in 67 NT places
- B. Contents:
 - 1. *Eight visions in chs. 1-6 (possibly all occurred in one night)*
 - 2. *Acted parable in ch. 6 (vv.9-16) crowning of the high priest (as king: Jesus)*
 - 3. *Four oracles in chs. 7-8 in response to question on fasting*
 - 4. *Two sections beginning “The burden of the word of YHWH” (chs. 9-11 and chs. 12-14) [also [Malachi 1:1](#)]*

- C. Major division between chs. 1-8 and chs. 9-14
 - 1. *Differences between the two segments:*
 - a. In first section, prophecies are dated; not in second section
 - b. In first section, prophecies are attributed to Zechariah; not in second section
 - c. In first section, prophecies are concerned with building temple; not in second section
 - 2. *Despite these differences, the style and vocabulary are consistent throughout the book*
- D. Apocalyptic style—like Daniel and Revelation—bizarre images are more memorable

Commentary:

Chapter One

[1:1-6](#) Eighth month (Oct./Nov.) second year (**520 BC**)
“Lord of Hosts” 46 times in Zech.
(12x in Haggai; 53x in Isa.; 71x in Jer.; rarely elsewhere)

[1:7-17](#) **First Vision:** Scouts doing reconnaissance among the nations (cf., 4:10)
Eleventh month, twenty-fourth day— **February 15th, 519 BC**
A night vision—a *dream*? (v.8; cf. 4:1)
Horsemen (v.8)—red, sorrel (chestnut/reddish brown), and white (their number is not given)
Myrtle (v.8)—evergreen tree, once common around Jerusalem, used for booths ([Neh.8:15](#))
In the glen (v.8)—*the Kidron Valley* (outside Jerusalem, the temple not being completed)?
Earth at rest (v.11), but not Judah and not God (v.15)
Seventy years (v.12) —the temple lay in ruins from **586 to 516 BC**
God’s jealousy (v.14)
Nations used by God, but not in a manner pleasing to God (v.15; cf., [Isa.10:5-7](#))
God’s choosing of Jerusalem (v.17; “again” 4 times in Hebrew—cf., 2:12; 3:2)

[1:18-21](#) **Second Vision:** Four horns and four blacksmiths (or craftsmen)
Four “horns”: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia [Greece, Rome]? or Generic?
Reminiscent of the horns of the altar to which the victim was tied
“Smiths”: Angelic powers? ([2 Sam.5:24](#) || [1Chr 14:15](#); [2 Kg.6:16-17](#); [7:5-6](#); [19:35](#) || [Isa 37:36](#))
Each succeeding empire a “smith” to the previous? (cf., 2:9; [Dan.5:18-19](#); [Isa.45:1](#))

Chapter Two

[2:1-13](#) **Third Vision:** Measuring line (cf., 1:16)—destiny of the New Jerusalem
Zechariah a “young man”? (v.4)
Spiritual walls [Isaiah 60:18/ 26:1](#)
Many inhabitants [Isa.49:19-23 / 54:1-3](#)
God the glory in Jerusalem (v.5; cf., [Rev.21:1-3, 23](#))
Calling the remaining exiles to come back to Jerusalem (vv.6-7)
“After glory” (v.8) Heb. uncertain “after his glory sent me” or “he sent me after...”
“the apple of his eye” (v.8) = the pupil, a poking of God’s [or one’s own?] eye
When enemies fall—“Then you will know that **YHWH** of hosts has sent me” (v.9)
When nations come—“Then you will know that **YHWH** of hosts has sent me” (v.11)
“**In that day**” (v.10; altogether twenty times in Zechariah) **the Messianic Age**
Gentile nations included in “Judah” and “Jerusalem” (vv.11-12)
“The Holy Land” (v.12) used only here in the Old Testament

Chapter Three

[3:1-10](#) **Fourth Vision:** The vindication and re-clothing of the high priest
“Joshua the high priest” (v.1) represents the nation of Israel/Judah ([Ex.28:29](#))
“The Satan” means “the adversary” ([Ezra 4:1, 6](#))
“The Lord rebuke you, Satan” (v.2; cf., [Jude 9](#))
“brand plucked from the fire” (v.2) remnant whose faith endured the captivity
“filthy garments” (v.3) literally “befouled with excrement” (cf., [Isa.64:6](#))
Replacement of filthy apparel for clean (vv.4-5)
Commission to Joshua personally (vv.6-10)
He can be priest, if he is obedient (vv.6-7; cf., 1 Sam.2:30)
He is a sign (v.8; NASB “symbol”; NRSV “omen of things to come”)
“The BRANCH” (v.8; cf., 6:12; [Isa.4:2; 11:1; 53:2/ Jer.23:5-6; 33:15/ Matt.2:23](#))
A single seven-eyed stone (v.9; cf. 4:10; [Rev.5:6](#))
Replacing two engraved shoulder stones? Or the twelve stones on breastplate?
Replacing Urim and Thummim?
The temple cornerstone? The Capstone (4:7)?
Guilt removed in **a single day** (v.9)
Under individual vine and fig tree (v.10; cf., [1 Kings 4:25/ Micah 4:4](#))

Chapter Four

[4:1-14](#) **Fifth Vision:** Lamps and olive trees
Zechariah awakened (v.1)

One lampstand with one bowl, seven lamps, two olive trees (vv.2-3) two pipes (v.12)
General interpretation: God’s Spirit will give Zerubbabel success (vv.6-10; cf., [Hag 2:5](#))
“O great mountain...a plain!” (v.7) the harassment of detractors ([Ezr.5:3-17](#))
For similar imagery, cf., [Isa.40:4; 49:11/ Matt.17:20/ 1 Cor.13:2](#)
“Eyes of **YHWH**...through the whole earth” (v.10; cf., [2 Chron.16:9](#))
Identification of two trees/branches: two “anointed ones” (vv.11-14; cf., [Rev.11:4](#))
Lit. “sons of fresh oil” Joshua and Zerubbabel? Haggai and Zechariah?

Chapter Five

[5:1-4](#) **Sixth Vision:** Flying Scroll—The judgment on wickedness
Flying scroll (v.1)— ancient equivalent of “sky-writing”
Giant scroll (v.2) —The size of a billboard (15 x 30 feet)
Thieves and perjurers (v.3-4) violators of 1st and 2nd tablets of the ten commandments
Houses consumed “timber and stones” (v.4; cf., [Leviticus 14:43-45](#))
[5:5-11](#) **Seventh Vision:** Woman in ephah—Removal of wickedness
Ephah (v.6) —a unit of dry measure, about half a bushel or 5 gallons (22 liters) (ten “omers” [about 2 qt. or 2 liters] [Ex.16:36](#))
Lead disk (“leaden cover”—v.7)—lit. *a lead talent* (75 lb.)
Woman (v.7, 8) —“Wickedness” Heb. *Rish’ah* sounds like Asherah. (Foreign wives [Ezra 9]? Jezebel?)
Two women (v.9) —not identified. Two good *women* counter balance wicked *woman*?
“Stork” wings (v.9)—unclean, northbound migratory bird
Shinar (v.10)—location of Babel/Babylon ([Gen.10:10; 11:2/ Dan.1:2](#))

Chapter Six

[6:1-8](#) **Eighth Vision:** Horses and chariots
Four chariots (v.1) = “four spirits” or (more likely) “four winds” (v.5; cf., [Rev.7:1](#))
1st Red horses (v.2) presumably patrolled east and west (v.7)
2nd Black horses (v.2) lead the charge to the north country (v.6)
3rd White horses (v.3) follow to the north (v.6) and give God’s Spirit rest (v.8; cf., 1:15)
4th Dappled horses (v.4) “gray, with spots of another color”—these go to the south (v.6)
Number and colors similar to [Revelation 6:1-8](#)
“He called (cried out) to me” (v.8) in concluding, God speaks directly, not by the angel

[6:9-15](#) **Acted parable:** The crowning of the high priest
 “Captives” (v.10) returning from exile with a gift of gold and silver
 Heldai [Helem, v.14]; Tobijah, Jedaiah, Josiah [Hen, v.14] son of Zephaniah
 Make crown, place on the high priest (v.11)
 Oracle concerning **the BRANCH** (vv.12-13; cf., 3:8)
 He shall “branch out” (v.12) Literally, “sprout up”
 “he will be a priest on his throne”(v.13) or “there will be a priest on [or
 “by”] his throne”
 Two offices combine in Christ (v.13; cf., [Jer.33:17-18/John 1:49/ Heb.3:1;
 7:11-14](#))
 “Build the temple of **YHWH**”—not Zerubbabel’s (vv.12-13;
 cf., [2 Sam.7:12-13 \(|| 1Chr 17:11\)](#))
 Gentile laborers (v.15; cf., [Matt.16:18; Eph.2:20-21; 1 Cor.3:9-17;
 1 Pet.2:5](#))

Chapters Seven and Eight: A question about fasting

December 7th, 518 BC Messengers from Bethel

Four fasts (8:19):

Fourth month (**June/July**)—Babylon breached wall of Jerusalem

([Jer.52:6-7 || 2Ki 25:3-4 || Jer 39:2-4](#))

Fifth month (**July/August**)—Temple burned ([Jer.52:12 || 2Ki 25:8](#))

Seventh month (**Sept./October**)—Gedaliah was murdered

([2 Kings 25:25 || Jer 41:1-3](#)), or else Yom Kippur

Tenth month (**Dec./January**)—Siege began ([Jer.52:4 || 2Ki 25:1-2 || Jer 39:1](#))

Four messages, each introduced with: “**The word of YHWH of hosts** came to [me]”

In chapter 8 there are nine recurrences of “Thus says **YHWH**” (vv.3, 4, 6, 7, 9, 14, 19,
 20, 23)

[7:4-7](#) **Seventy years** (v.5): it had been 68 **since 586 BC**. What motivated your fasts?

Did I command it? Were you concerned about my interests, or only feeling
 sorry for yourselves?

The message of God is the same as before (e.g., [Isa.1:11-20; 58:3-7](#)).

[7:8-14](#) God told their ancestors through the former prophets (vv.8-10; cf., [Micah 6:8;
 Isaiah 58](#)).

They deserved what they got by rejecting the prophets’ words (vv.11-12)

I am the one who brought these disasters on them” (vv.13-14)

[8:1-17](#) Possibly double fulfillment? God will return to Zion to dwell there (v.3; cf.,
 1:3, 16).

“Faithful city” (v.3; cf., [Isa.1:21, 26](#))

Restoration of peaceful times (vv.4-6; cf., [Jer.33:11](#)).

I will gather my people from the East and the West (vv.7-8; cf. [Isa.43:5-6/
 Matt.8:11-12](#))

Interestingly, returning exiles came from the “north” (cf., 2:6)

They will be my people, I will be their God (v.8; cf., 2:11/ [Jer.31:33/
 Hos.2:23](#))

“Let your hands be strong!” brackets vv.9-13.

I determined (*purposed*) to judge; I now determine (*purpose*) to restore
 (vv.15-16)

Since I am changing my behavior, I expect you also to change your behavior
 (vv.16-17).

[8:18-23](#) Time of fulfillment will be of feasting, not of fasting

(vv.18-19; cf., [Isa. 65:18-19/ Matt.11:16ff; 9:14f](#)).

Many Gentiles will participate (8:20-23).

Chapters Nine through Eleven: “The burden of **the word of YHWH** against...Hadrach”

Outline of section:

[9:1-8](#) **I. Deliverance from Alexander’s conquests (332-331 BC)**

A. “Hadrach” an area of Northern Syria encompassing Damascus &
 Hamath (9:1-2)

B. Overthrow of Tyre and Sidon, in **332 BC** (9:2-4; cf., [Ezek.26:4, 12](#))

C. Four of the five Philistine cities—not including Gath (9:5-7)

D. Temple in Jerusalem spared (9:8; “eye” in vv.1, 8 tie the oracle to-
 gether)

[9:9-12](#) **II. Parenthesis: The salvation brought by the Messiah** (“prophetic com-
 pression”?)

A. Triumphant entry (9:9; cf. [Matt.21:4-5 || John 12:14-16](#))

B. Reign of peace (9:10; cf., [Isa.2:4; 9:2-7/ Mic.5:10-11/ Ps.72:8](#))

C. Calling captives and prisoners to freedom (9:11-12; cf. [Isa.61:1ff](#))

[9:13-15](#) **III. Maccabean victories**

A. Sons of Zion defeat sons of Greece (9:13-15); but not without losses
 ([Dan.11:31-35](#))

B. God will value and save them, like a shepherd (9:16-17; cf. 10:2;
 11:4, 15; 13:7)

[10:1-12](#) **IV. Either Maccabean victories continued, or Messianic salvation continued**

A. God would provide pasture, but false leaders lead Israel astray (10:1-2)

B. Shepherds (Syrian? Jewish? Demonic?) conquered by Judah (10:3;
 cf., [Rev.19:11](#))

C. Messiah is from Judah (10:4; cf., [Gen.49:10](#))—as were early Chris-
 tian leaders

D. The church treads enemies underfoot (10:5; cf., [Mal.4:3/ Luke 10:19f
 / Rom.16:20](#))

- E. Strengthened and happy “as with wine” (10:6-7, 12; cf., [Acts 2:13/ Eph.5:18](#))
- F. No room for so many! (10:8-10; cf., [Isa.49:19-23 / 54:1-3](#))
- G. Second Exodus (10:11; cf., [Isa.11:15-16; 43:2-6, 16-18/ Luke 9:30-31/ 1 Cor.10:1-6](#))

11:1-3 V. Close of previous prophecy, or destruction of the temple (Ad 70)?

Described as a forest of Lebanese cedars, because of its building materials? Lion from thicket (11:3; cf. [Jer.4:7](#))

11:4-17 VI. Acted parable giving reason for destruction of Jerusalem

- A. The flock doomed to be slaughtered (11:4-6)
- B. Two staffs: Favor and Unity (11:7)
- C. Removal of “Three evil shepherds” (11:8)
More than 40 different interpretation opinions
- D. Breaking the first staff (11:9-11)
- E. Devaluing of the good shepherd (11:12-13)
- F. Breaking of the second staff (11:14)
- G. Return of the worthless shepherd (11:15-17; cf. v.3)

Josephus’ account of Alexander’s meeting with the High Priest is fascinating ([Antiquities 11.8.4-5](#)):

Now Alexander, when he had taken Gaza, made haste to go up to Jerusalem; and Judaea the high-priest, when he heard that, was in agony, and under terror, as not knowing how he should meet the Macedonians, since the king was displeased at his foregoing disobedience. He therefore ordained that the people should make supplications, and should join with him in offering sacrifices to God, whom he besought to protect that nation, and to deliver them from the perils that were coming upon them; whereupon God warned him in a dream, which came upon him after he had offered sacrifice, that he should take courage, adorn the city, and open the gates; that the rest appear in white garments, but that he and the priests should meet the king in habits proper to their order, without the dread of any ill consequences, which the providence of God would prevent. Upon which, when he rose from his sleep, he greatly rejoiced; and declared to all the warning he had received from God. According to the dream he acted entirely, and so waited for the coming of the king.

And when he understood that he was not far from the city, he went out in procession, with the priests and the multitude of the citizens. The procession was venerable, and the manner of it different from that of other nations. It reached to a place called Sapha; which name, translated in Greek, signifies a *prospect*, for you have thence a prospect both of Jerusalem and of the temple; and when the Phoenicians and the Chaldeans that followed him, thought they should have liberty to plunder the city, and torment the high-priest to death, which the king’s displeasure fairly promised them, the very reverse of it happened; for Alexander, when he saw the multitude at a distance, in white garments, while the priests stood clothed with fine linen, and the high-priest in purple

and scarlet clothing, with his mitre on his head having the golden plate on which the name of God was engraved, **he approached by himself**, and **adored that name**, and first saluted the high-priest. The Jews also did all together, with one voice, salute Alexander, and encompass him about: whereupon the kings of Syria and the rest were surprised at what Alexander had done, and supposed him to be disordered in his mind. However, Parmenio [Alexander’s second-in-command] alone went up to him, and asked him how it came to pass, that when all others adored him, he should adore the high-priest of the Jews? To whom he replied, “I did not adore him, but **that God who has honored him with that high-priesthood**; for **I saw this very person in a dream**, in this very habit, when I was at Dios, in Macedonia, **who**, when I was considering with myself how I might obtain the dominion of Asia, exhorted me to make no delay, but boldly to pass over the sea thither, for that he would conduct my army, and would give me dominion over the Persians; whence it is, that having seen no other in that habit, and now seeing this person in it, and remembering my vision and the exhortation which I had in my dream, **I believe that I bring this army under divine conduct**, and shall therewith conquer Darius, and destroy the power of the Persians, and that all things will succeed according to what is in my own mind.” And when he had said this to Parmenio, and had given the high-priest his right hand, the priests ran along by him, and he came into the city; and when he went up into the temple, **he offered sacrifice to God**, according to the high-priest’s direction, and magnificently treated both the high-priest and the priests. And **when the book of Daniel was showed him**, wherein Daniel declared that one of the Greeks should destroy the empire of the Persians, he supposed that **himself was the person intended**; and as he was then glad, he dismissed the multitude for the present, but the next day he called them to him, and bade them ask what favors they pleased of him: whereupon the high-priest desired that they might enjoy the laws of their forefathers, and might pay no tribute on the seventh year. **He granted all they desired**: and when they entreated him that he would permit the Jews in Babylon and Media to enjoy their own laws also, he willingly promised to do hereafter what they desired: and when he said to the multitude, that if any of them would enlist themselves in his army on this condition, that they should continue under the laws of their forefathers, and live according to them, he was willing to take them with him, **many were ready to accompany him in his wars**.

Chapters Twelve through Fourteen: “The burden of the word of the Lord against Israel”
“**On that day**” used 17 times

Use of metaphors, hyperbole and symbolic images

- Jerusalem a cup (12:2; cf., [Isa.51:17/ Jer.25:15-16](#))
- Jerusalem a stone (12:3)
- All peoples, all the nations, every horse and rider (12:3, 4, 6, 9; 14:2)
- Horses struck blind (12:4; cf. 14:15); plague of rotting flesh, eyes and tongues (14:12; cf., 11:17)
- Clans of Judah like a firepan and like a torch (12:6)
- Houses of David, Nathan [[1 Chr.14:4?](#)], Levi, Shimei [[1 Chr.6:16f?](#)] (12:12-14)

Mourning like at Megiddo (12:11); fleeing like from Uzziah's earthquake (14:5; cf.

[Amos 1:1-2](#))

A fountain that cleanses sin (13:1)

Graphic depiction of intolerance of false prophets (13:2-6; cf., [Deut.13:6-10](#))

Messianic "Shepherd" [[Ezek.34:23](#); [37:24](#)] and sheep (13:7)

The Lord's "sword" called to "awake" (13:7; cf., 11:17)

Two-thirds and one-third (13:8-9)

Refined like gold (13:9; cf. [Isa.1:25](#); [Mal.3:2-3](#))

"Half" of Jerusalemites go into exile (14:2)

The Lord goes forth and fights (14:3)

The Lord stand on Mt of Olives (14:4; cf., [Ezek.11:23](#))

A day [literally, "day one" (of creation?)] neither day nor night

Living waters flowing (14:8; cf., [Ezek.47:1ff](#)/ [Joel 3:18](#))

"No rain" on noncompliant nations (14:17; contrast [10:1](#))

Topographical changes (cf., 4:7; [Ps.46:1-6](#)/ [Mic.1:3-4](#)/ [Hab.3:6](#)/ [Isa.2:2](#); [Isa.40:3-4](#))

13:1 Fountain opened

14:8 Living waters from Jerusalem

14:4 Mount of Olives split, creating a new valley

14:10 Whole land (except Jerusalem) a plain

Indicators of accomplished or inaugurated fulfillment:

12:10 Alluded to in [Rev.1:7](#) (cf., [Matt.3:11](#); [Joel 2:28-31](#))

13:1 Occurred at the cross ([John 19:34](#), 37; cf. [Ezek.36:25](#))

13:7 Quoted in [Matt.26:31](#) || [Mark 14:27](#)

13:9 Alluded to in [1 Peter 1:7](#) (cf. [Hos.2:23](#) and [1 Pet.2:9-10](#)) ?

14:4 Occurred in [Ad 70](#) (cf. [Ezek.11:23](#))

14:8 Alluded to in [John 7:37-39](#)

Impossible to apply to future fulfillment:

14:21 Sacrifices ([Heb.9:9-10](#); [10:4-6, 9-12](#))

14:16 Festivals ([Col.2:16-17](#))

14:17 Centralized Worship ([John 4:21, 23-24](#))

14:10 Obsolete geographical markers

14:16 Enemy survivors? ([1 Thess.5:3](#)/ [2 Thess.1:8-9](#))

Outline of section:

12:1-9

I. Jerusalem defended (Maccabean period, etc.)

A. Nations will find Jerusalem difficult to defeat (12:1-3)

B. Supernatural victory given to the men of Judah (12:4-9)

12:10--13:9 II. Messianic age inaugurated

A. Holy Spirit given (12:10)

B. Mourning—repentance and/or agony? ([12:10-14](#); cf. [Rev.1:7](#))

C. Cleansing of sin and uncleanness ([13:1](#))

D. Intolerance of false prophets (13:2-6)

1. Even parents will not sympathize (vv.2-3)

2. Parody of [Micah 7:14](#) (vv.4-5)

3. Desperate denial under interrogation (v.6)

E. Messiah smitten (v.7)

F. Destruction of Jerusalem, and survival of remnant (vv.8-9)

14:1-5

III. Jerusalem not defended (remnant delivered—vv.2, 5; cf. [Joel 2:32](#))

(Future destruction of future Jerusalem? (14:1ff)

Then when does 14:11 occur?)

14:6-21

IV. New Jerusalem ([Isa.28:16-17](#)/ [Heb.12:22-24](#)/Gal.4:25-26)

A. A strange day (14:6-7; cf. [Isa.30:26](#))¹⁵

B. Living waters flow from "Jerusalem" (14:8; [Ezek.47:1ff](#); [Joel 3:8](#))¹⁶

C. The Lord made universal King (14:9; cf., [Matt.28:18](#)/ [1 Tim.6:15](#))

D. Jerusalem elevated (14:10-11; cf., [Isa.2:2](#); [Mic.4:1](#))

E. Enemies plagued and subjugated (14:12-15)

F. Feast of Tabernacles (14:16-19; cf., [Lev.23:39-43](#)/ [John 1:14](#)/ [1 Cor.10:1-6](#))

Keeping this feast was the first thing done by the returned exiles ([Ezra 3:3-4](#))

G. Holiness to the Lord [[Ex.28:36ff](#)] on horses' bells, every pot and bowl (14:20-21)

¹⁵ [14:6](#)—Meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. Alternative readings:

"It shall come to pass in that day that there will be no light; the lights will diminish." (NKJV)

"In that day there will be no light; the luminaries will dwindle." (NASB)

"On that day the sources of light will no longer shine" (NLT)

"On that day there shall be no light, cold, or frost." (ESV)

"On that day there will be no light, no cold or frost." (NIV)

"On that day there shall not be either cold or frost" (NRSV) [footnote: Heb. *There shall not be light*]

¹⁶ Outpouring of the Spirit, as of water — [John 7:37-39](#); [Zech.12:10](#); [13:1](#); [14:8](#) (cf. [10:1](#)); [Isa.32:15](#); [41:17ff](#); [44:3](#)/ [Ezek.39:29](#)/ [Joel 2:28](#)

The flow of Ezra is all about **the house of God/the LORD at Jerusalem**, as **a result of the decree of Cyrus**. The only exceptions are in three verses (4:12-16) in the mouths of the adversaries of the Jews, who claimed (rightly or wrongly) that the Jews were **rebuilding the city and its walls**, not **the temple**. Most likely they were lying, because Ezra never acknowledges that the Jews were building the city or its walls, and Nehemiah much later is distressed that the walls are so dilapidated, so if they worked on the city/walls at all, it must have come to nothing:

8 occurrences:

Ezr 1:3 Who *is* among you of all His people? May his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which *is* in Judah, and build the **house of the LORD** God of Israel (He *is* God), which *is* in Jerusalem.

Ezr 1:5 Then the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all whose spirits God had moved, arose to go up and build the **house of the LORD** which *is* in Jerusalem.

Ezr 1:7 King Cyrus also brought out the articles of the **house of the LORD**, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from Jerusalem and put in the temple of his gods;

Ezr 2:68 *Some* of the heads of the fathers' *houses*, when they came to the **house of the LORD** which *is* in Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to erect it in its place:

Ezr 3:8 Now in the second month of the second year of their coming to **the house of God at Jerusalem**, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, began *work* and appointed the Levites from twenty years old and above to oversee the work of the **house of the LORD**.

Ezr 3:11 And they sang responsively, praising and giving thanks to the LORD: "For *He is* good, For His mercy *endures* forever toward Israel." Then all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the **house of the LORD** was laid.

Ezr 7:27 Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, who has put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the **house of the LORD** which *is* in Jerusalem,

Ezr 8:29 "Watch and keep *them* until you weigh *them* before the leaders of the priests and the Levites and heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel in Jerusalem, *in* the chambers of the **house of the LORD**."

24 occurrences:

Ezr 1:4 And whoever is left in any place where he dwells, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for **the house of God which is in Jerusalem**.

Ezr 2:68 *Some* of the heads of the fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem, offered freely for the **house of God**, to erect it in its place:

Ezr 3:8 Now in the second month of the second year of their coming to **the house of God at Jerusalem**, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem, began *work* and appointed the Levites from twenty years old and above to oversee the work of the house of the LORD.

Ezr 3:9 Then Jeshua *with* his sons and brothers, Kadmiel *with* his sons, and the sons of Judah, arose as one to oversee those working on the **house of God**: the sons of Henadad *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

Ezr 4:24 Thus the work of **the house of God which is at Jerusalem** ceased, and it was discontinued until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Ezr 5:2 So Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build **the house of God which is in Jerusalem**; and the prophets of God *were* with them, helping them.

Ezr 5:13 "However, in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, King Cyrus issued a decree to build this **house of God**.

Ezr 5:14 "Also, the gold and silver articles of **the house of God**, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from **the temple that was in Jerusalem** and carried into the temple of Babylon — those King Cyrus took from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to one named Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor.

Ezr 5:15 "And he said to him, 'Take these articles; go, carry them to the temple *site* that *is* in Jerusalem, and let **the house of God** be rebuilt **on its former site**.'

Ezr 5:16 "Then the same Sheshbazzar came *and* laid the foundation of the **house of God** which *is* in Jerusalem; but from that time even until now it has been under construction, and it is not finished."

Ezr 5:17 Now therefore, if *it seems* good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there in Babylon, whether it is so that **a decree was issued by King Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem**, and let the king send us his pleasure concerning this *matter*.

Ezr 6:3 In the first year of King Cyrus, **King Cyrus issued a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem**: "Let the house be rebuilt, the place where they offered sacrifices; and let the foundations of it be firmly laid, its height sixty cubits *and* its width sixty cubits,

Ezr 6:5 Also let the gold and silver articles of the **house of God**, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the temple which *is* in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and taken back to **the temple which is in Jerusalem**, each to its place; and deposit *them* in the **house of God**" —

Ezr 6:7 Let the work of this **house of God** alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this **house of God** on its site.

Ezr 6:8 Moreover I issue a decree *as to* what you shall do for the elders of these Jews, for the building of this **house of God**: Let the cost be paid at the king's expense from taxes *on the region* beyond the River; this is to be given immediately to these men, so that they are not hindered.

Ezr 6:12 And may the God who causes His name to dwell there destroy any king or people who put their hand to alter it, or to destroy this **house of God** which is in Jerusalem. I Darius issue a decree; let it be done diligently.

Ezr 6:16 Then the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of the descendants of the captivity, celebrated the dedication of this **house of God** with joy.

Ezr 6:17 And they offered sacrifices at the dedication of this **house of God**, one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Israel twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

Ezr 6:22 And they kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy; for the LORD made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the **house of God**, the God of Israel.

Ezr 7:24 Also we inform you that it shall not be lawful to impose tax, tribute, or custom on any of the priests, Levites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, or servants of this **house of God**.

Ezr 8:36 And they delivered the king's orders to the king's satraps and the governors *in the region* beyond the River. So they gave support to the people and the **house of God**.

Ezr 10:1 Now while Ezra was praying, and while he was confessing, weeping, and bowing down before the **house of God**, a very large assembly of men, women, and children gathered to him from Israel; for the people wept very bitterly.

Ezr 10:6 Then Ezra rose up from before the **house of God**, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and *when* he came there, he ate no bread and drank no water, for he mourned because of the guilt of those from the captivity.

Ezr 10:9 So all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open square of the **house of God**, trembling because of *this* matter and because of heavy rain.

44 occurrences:

Ezr 1:2 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth the LORD God of heaven has given me. And He has commanded me to build Him a house at **Jerusalem** which *is* in Judah.

Ezr 1:3 Who *is* among you of all His people? May his God be with him, and let him go up to **Jerusalem** which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (He *is* God), which *is* in **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 1:4 And whoever is left in any place where he dwells, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the freewill offerings for the house of God which *is* in **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 1:5 Then the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all whose spirits God had moved, arose to go up and build the house of the LORD which *is* in **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 1:7 King Cyrus also brought out the articles of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from **Jerusalem** and put in the temple of his gods;

Ezr 1:11 All the articles of gold and silver *were* five thousand four hundred. All *these* Sheshbazzar took with the captives who were brought from Babylon to **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 2:1 Now these *are* the people of the province who came back from the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to **Jerusalem** and Judah, everyone to his *own* city.

Ezr 2:68 *Some* of the heads of the fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* in **Jerusalem**, offered freely for the house of God, to erect it in its place:

Ezr 3:1 And when the seventh month had come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 3:8 Now in the second month of the second year of their coming to the house of God at **Jerusalem**, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to **Jerusalem**, began *work* and appointed the Levites from twenty years old and above to oversee the work of the house of the LORD.

Ezr 4:6 In the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 4:8 Rehum the commander and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against **Jerusalem** to King Artaxerxes in this fashion:

Ezr 4:12 Let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us at **Jerusalem**, and are building the rebellious and evil city, and are finishing *its* walls and repairing the foundations.

Ezr 4:20 There have also been mighty kings over **Jerusalem**, who have ruled over all *the region* beyond the River; and tax, tribute, and custom were paid to them.

Ezr 4:23 Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to **Jerusalem** against the Jews, and by force of arms made them cease.

Ezr 4:24 Thus the work of the house of God which *is* at **Jerusalem** ceased, and it was discontinued until the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Ezr 5:1 Then the prophet Haggai and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophets, prophesied to the Jews who *were* in Judah and **Jerusalem**, in the name of the God of Israel, *who was* over them.

Ezr 5:2 So Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build the house of God which *is* in **Jerusalem**; and the prophets of God *were* with them, helping them.

Ezr 5:14 "Also, the gold and silver articles of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had taken from the temple that *was* in **Jerusalem** and carried into the temple of Babylon — those King Cyrus took from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to one named Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor.

Ezr 5:15 "And he said to him, 'Take these articles; go, carry them to the temple *site* that *is* in **Jerusalem**, and let the house of God be rebuilt on its former site.'

Ezr 5:16 "Then the same Sheshbazzar came *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in **Jerusalem**; but from that time even until now it has been under construction, and it is not finished."

Ezr 5:17 Now therefore, if *it seems* good to the king, let a search be made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there in Babylon, whether it is so that a decree was issued by King Cyrus to build this house of God at **Jerusalem**, and let the king send us his pleasure concerning this *matter*.

Ezr 6:3 In the first year of King Cyrus, King Cyrus issued a decree *concerning* the house of God at **Jerusalem**: "Let the house be rebuilt, the place where they offered sacrifices; and let the foundations of it be firmly laid, its height sixty cubits *and* its width sixty cubits,

Ezr 6:5 Also let the gold and silver articles of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took from the temple which *is* in **Jerusalem** and brought to Babylon, be restored and taken back to the temple which *is* in **Jerusalem**, *each* to its place; and deposit *them* in the house of God" —

Ezr 6:9 And whatever they need — young bulls, rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the priests who *are* in **Jerusalem** — let it be given them day by day without fail,

Ezr 6:12 And may the God who causes His name to dwell there destroy any king or people who put their hand to alter it, or to destroy this house of God which *is* in **Jerusalem**. I Darius issue a decree; let it be done diligently.

Ezr 6:18 They assigned the priests to their divisions and the Levites to their divisions, over the service of God in **Jerusalem**, as it is written in the Book of Moses.

Ezr 7:7 *Some* of the children of Israel, the priests, the Levites, the singers, the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim came up to **Jerusalem** in the seventh year of King Artaxerxes.

Ezr 7:8 And Ezra came to **Jerusalem** in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

Ezr 7:9 On the first *day* of the first month he began *his* journey from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month he came to **Jerusalem**, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

Ezr 7:13 I issue a decree that all those of the people of Israel and the priests and Levites in my realm, who volunteer to go up to **Jerusalem**, may go with you.

Ezr 7:14 And whereas you are being sent by the king and his seven counselors to inquire concerning Judah and **Jerusalem**, with regard to the Law of your God which *is* in your hand;

Ezr 7:15 *and whereas you are* to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose dwelling *is* in **Jerusalem**;

Ezr 7:16 *and whereas* all the silver and gold that you may find in all the province of Babylon, along with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, *are to be* freely offered for the house of their God in **Jerusalem** —

Ezr 7:17 now therefore, be careful to buy with this money bulls, rams, and lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the house of your God in **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 7:19 Also the articles that are given to you for the service of the house of your God, deliver in full before the God of **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 7:27 Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, who has put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 8:29 "Watch and keep *them* until you weigh *them* before the leaders of the priests and the Levites and heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel in **Jerusalem**, in the chambers of the house of the LORD."

Ezr 8:30 So the priests and the Levites received the silver and the gold and the articles by weight, to bring *them* to **Jerusalem** to the house of our God.

Ezr 8:31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go to **Jerusalem**. And the hand of our God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambush along the road.

Ezr 8:32 So we came to **Jerusalem**, and stayed there three days.

Ezr 9:9 "For we *were* slaves. Yet our God did not forsake us in our bondage; but He extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to revive us, to repair the house of our God, to rebuild its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and **Jerusalem**.

Ezr 10:7 And they issued a proclamation throughout Judah and **Jerusalem** to all the descendants of the captivity, that they must gather at **Jerusalem**,

Ezr 10:9 So all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at **Jerusalem** within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open square of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter and because of heavy rain.

2 occurrences:

Ezr 5:3 At the same time Tattenai the governor of *the region* beyond the River and Shethar-Boznai and their companions came to them and spoke thus to them: "Who has commanded you to build *this temple and finish this wall*?" [Perhaps the retaining wall for the temple? Ambiguous, at best.]

Ezr 9:9 "For we *were* slaves. Yet our God did not forsake us in our bondage; but He extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to revive us, *to repair* the house of our God, to rebuild its ruins, and to give us a **wall** in Judah and Jerusalem. [Perhaps the retaining wall for the temple? Ambiguous, at best.]

5 occurrences:

Ezr 4:12 Let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us at Jerusalem, and are building the rebellious and evil city, and are finishing *its walls* and repairing the foundations. [Clearly a reference to the city walls/foundations, but this might be a lie, as Ezra never acknowledges that the Jews rebuilt the city walls/foundations.]

Ezr 4:13 Let it now be known to the king that, *if this city is built and the walls* completed, they will not pay tax, tribute, or custom, and the king's treasury will be diminished. [Again, clearly city walls, but again likely part of a false allegation, as the whole focus of Ezra is on rebuilding the temple, not the city.]

Ezr 4:16 We inform the king that if this city is rebuilt and its **walls** are completed, the result will be that you will have no dominion beyond the River.

Ezr 5:8 Let it be known to the king that we went into the province of Judea, to the temple of the great God, which is *being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls*; and this work goes on diligently and prospers in their hands. [Walls of the temple, presumably. At best ambiguous.]

Ezr 5:9 Then we asked those elders, *and* spoke thus to them: "Who commanded you *to build this temple and to finish these walls*?" [Likewise.]

0 occurrences of "street(s)".